

License Information

Translation Notes (unfoldingWord) is based on: unfoldingWord® Translation Notes, [unfoldingWord](#), 2022, which is licensed under a [CC BY-SA 4.0 license](#).

This PDF version is provided under the same license.

Translation Notes (unfoldingWord)

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:1 (#1)

"The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **revelation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "The things that God revealed to Jesus Christ" or "The things that Jesus Christ revealed, which God gave him"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 1:1 (#2)

"The revelation of Jesus Christ"

This phrase could mean: (1) that this book is a **revelation** that came to Jesus from God. Alternate translation: "The revelation to Jesus Christ" (2) that this book is a **revelation** that came from Jesus to John, the author of the book. Alternate translation: "The revelation from Jesus Christ"

See: Possession

Revelation 1:1 (#3)

"to his servants"

Here, **his servants** refers to people who believe in Jesus Christ and accordingly serve him as their Lord. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternative translation: "those who believe in him"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:1 (#4)

"he signified"

The word translated **signified** could mean implicitly (1) that Jesus used signs or symbols to communicate this **revelation**. Alternate translation: "he showed this by signs" (2) that Jesus made known **what must happen soon**. Alternate translation: "he made this known"

Revelation 1:1 (#5)

"to his servant John"

John is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: "to me, John, his servant"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 1:1 (#6)

"John"

The word **John** is the name of a man. See the General Introduction to Revelation for a discussion of who this man may have been.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 1:2 (#1)

"who attested"

Although John uses the past tense and says **testified**, he means that he is testifying to what **he saw** by sending this written record of his visions to the believers in the seven churches. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "who is testifying, by sending you this written record of his visions,"

See: Irregular Use of Tenses

Revelation 1:2 (#2)

"the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "to what God told Jesus Christ to disclose"

See: Doublet

Revelation 1:2 (#3)

"the word of God"

Here, John uses **word** figuratively to refer to the message that God spoke by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to the message that God spoke"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 1:2 (#4)

"the testimony of Jesus Christ"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **testimony**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "to the things about which Jesus Christ testified"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 1:3 (#1)

"the one reading"

In this context, the word **reading** implicitly means "reading aloud." In John's culture, a message to a church, such as the one he is sending to the seven churches in this book, would have been read aloud to the assembled believers. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. (Revelation is not simply declaring a blessing upon any believer today who would read the book out loud in private.) Alternate translation: "the one reading aloud" or "the one reading for others to hear"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:3 (#2)

"the one reading"

Here, **the one reading** does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who reads the words of the prophecy aloud. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: "anyone who reads aloud"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 1:3 (#3)

"keeping"

See the discussion of the term "keep" in the General Introduction to Revelation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning of this expression plainly here and elsewhere throughout the book. Alternate translation: "obeying"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:3 (#4)

"the things having been written in it"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could state this in active form. Alternate translation: "the things that I have written in it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 1:3 (#5)

"for the time"

Here, **the time** refers specifically to the appointed time when God will make the prophecies in this book come true. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express this meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "for the time for the fulfillment of what is written in this book"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:4 (#1)

"John"

In this culture, letter writers would give their own names first, and they would refer to themselves in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the first person. If your language has a particular way of introducing the author of a letter, you could also use that. Alternate translation: "From John" or (with no comma following) "I, John, am writing this letter"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 1:4 (#2)**"to the seven churches in Asia"**

In this culture, after giving their own names, letter writers would then say to whom they were writing, naming those people in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the second person. Alternate translation: "to you who are members of the seven churches in Asia"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 1:4 (#3)**"Grace to you and peace from the one being and the one having been and the one coming and from the seven spirits who {are} before his throne"**

In this culture, letter writers would offer a good wish for the recipient before introducing the main business of the letter. Use a form in your language that makes it clear that this is a greeting and blessing. Alternate translation: "May the one who is and who was and who is coming and the seven spirits who are before his throne give you grace and peace"

See: Blessings

Revelation 1:4 (#4)**"Grace to you and peace from the one being and the one having been and the one coming and from the seven spirits who {are} before his throne"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the ideas of **grace** and **peace**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "May the one who is and who was and who is coming and the seven spirits who are before his throne treat you kindly and make you peaceful"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 1:4 (#5)**"to you"**

The word **you** is plural here because it refers to all of the believers to whom John is writing. So use the plural form here in your translation if your language marks that distinction, and use the

singular or plural form in the rest of the book as the context indicates. (As the General Introduction to Revelation explains, these notes will generally only identify forms as singular or plural if that might not be clear from the context.)

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 1:4 (#6)**"the one being and the one having been and the one coming"**

These three phrases do not describe three different people. They all refer to God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly. Alternate translation: "God, who is and who was and who is coming"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:4 (#7)**"the seven spirits"**

Here, the **seven spirits** could refer to: (1) the Spirit of God, that is, the Holy Spirit. The Bible can use the number **seven** as a symbol for completeness and perfection, for example, it describes the Holy Spirit with seven attributes in [11:2](#). If this phrase refers to the Holy Spirit, then John is giving a Trinitarian benediction by mentioning God the Father and the Holy Spirit in this verse and Jesus Christ in the next verse. Alternate translation: "the Holy Spirit" (2) seven individual spirits who serve God. Alternate translation: "the seven spirit beings" or "the seven angelic spirits"

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 1:4 (#8)**"who {are} before his throne"**

If these are individual **spirits**, is not entirely clear who they are, but they would be seven individual spiritual beings who had important responsibilities serving God. John indicates this by association by noting that they are **before his throne**, that is, in God's presence and ready to serve him whenever needed. Some interpreters believe that they may be the "seven angels" whom John describes in [8:2](#). Alternate translation: "who are always ready to serve him in important ways"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 1:5 (#1)

"and from Jesus Christ"

The first half of this verse continues the sentence from the previous verse. It may be helpful to indicate this by repeating some of the information from the previous verse. It may also be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "And may grace and peace also be to you from Jesus Christ"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:5 (#2)

"the faithful witness," "the firstborn" from the dead and "the ruler of the kings of the earth"

In this verse, John is alluding several times to Psalm 89. In that psalm, God speaks of King David as his "firstborn" and says that he will make him "the most exalted of the kings of the earth." God also says that he will establish David's throne forever like the moon, "the faithful witness" in the sky. Psalm 89 as a whole is a meditation on the promises that God gave to David in [2 Samuel 7](#). So all of these allusions indicate that Jesus Christ is the one who fulfills God's promises to David. You may want to explain this in a footnote. You may also want to mark the phrases that are Old Testament allusions by putting them in quotation marks, as the ULT does.

See: Quote Markings

Revelation 1:5 (#3)

"the firstborn" from the dead"

John is speaking as if Jesus was literally "born" when he became alive again after he died. Since Jesus was the first person to do this, John says that he is the **firstborn**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express this meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the first person to become alive again after dying"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:5 (#4)

"from the dead"

John is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "from among people who have died"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 1:5 (#5)

...

A new sentence begins here that continues through the rest of the next verse. This sentence praises Jesus. To make this clear for your readers, you could create a verse bridge for verses 5–6 and begin with John's wish that would Jesus receive glory and power. A verse bridge might say something like this: "May the glory and the power forever be to Jesus because he is the one who loves us and who has released us from our sins by his blood and who has made us a kingdom, priests for his God and Father. Amen."

See: Verse Bridges

Revelation 1:5 (#6)

"To the one loving us"

Here, **the one** refers to Jesus Christ. If this is not clear to your readers, you can say this explicitly. Alternate translation: "To Jesus Christ, who loves us"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 1:5 (#7)

"us" - "us" - "our"

By **us** and **our**, John means both himself and his readers. So use the inclusive form of those words in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Revelation 1:5 (#8)

"having released us from our sins"

John is speaking of **sins** as if they were something that had held him and his readers captive and from which they needed to be **released**. He means that Jesus obtained forgiveness from God for people's sins. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the one having obtained forgiveness for us for our sins"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:5 (#9)

"by his blood"

John is using the word **blood** to refer by association to the sacrificial death of Jesus, since Jesus shed his blood when he died for **our sins**. Alternate translation: "by his sacrificial death"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:6 (#1)

"he has made" - "his" - "to him"

The pronouns **he**, **his**, and **him** all refer to Jesus. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "Jesus has made ... his ... to Jesus"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 1:6 (#2)

"a kingdom, priests to God and his Father"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of a **kingdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. The phrase **a kingdom, priests to God** is an allusion to [Exodus 19:6](#), where God tells the Israelites, "You will be to me a kingdom of priests." This means that the Israelites will have the God as their king and that they will lead the other people of the world to worship God. Alternate translation: "people who obey God, the Father of Jesus Christ, as their king and who lead others to worship him"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:6 (#3)

"to God and his Father"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The phrase **his Father** tells who **God** is. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "to God, who is his Father"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 1:6 (#4)

"Father"

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to retain this title in your translation.

See: Translating Son and Father

Revelation 1:6 (#5)

"to him {be} the glory and the power"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for **glory** or **power**, you could express these ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: "may all of creation acknowledge how glorious and powerful he is"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 1:6 (#6)

"to the ages"

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "forever"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:6 (#7)

"Amen"

See the discussion in the General Introduction to Revelation about how to represent the word **Amen** in your translation here and in its other occurrences throughout the book.

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 1:7 (#1)

""Behold, he is coming with the clouds,""

Behold, he is coming with the clouds is a quotation from [7:13](#). The phrases **every eye will see him, even those who pierced him and will mourn because of him** are quotations from [12:10](#). It may be helpful to your readers to indicate this by setting off these Old Testament quotations with quotation marks, as the ULT does, or with whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate a quotation.

See: Quote Markings

Revelation 1:7 (#2)

"Behold"

As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, here John is using the term **Behold** to focus his listeners' attention on what he is about to say. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation, in this instance and throughout the book. Alternate translation: "Listen carefully!"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:7 (#3)

"he is coming with the clouds"

The pronoun **he** here refers to Jesus Christ. If this is unclear to your readers, you could express the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "Jesus is coming with the clouds"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 1:7 (#4)

"he is coming with the clouds"

John is referring to Jesus returning from heaven through the sky by association with the **clouds** that are in the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "he will return visibly in the sky"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 1:7 (#5)

"every eye will see him"

John is using one part of a person, the **eye**, to mean all of a person in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "every person will see him"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 1:7 (#6)

"those who pierced him"

John is using one thing that people did to Jesus when they killed him, they **pierced** him, to mean all that they did when they killed him. (Jesus' hands and feet were pierced with nails when he was hung on the cross, and later a soldier pierced his side with a spear to see whether he was dead.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "those who killed him"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 1:7 (#7)

"Yes, Amen"

The terms **Yes** and **Amen** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "It will certainly be so!"

See: Doublet

Revelation 1:8 (#1)

"I am the alpha and the omega," says the Lord God, "the one being and the one having been and the one coming, the Ruler of All"

Here, **says the Lord God** indicates that the clauses that come before and after this phrase are quotations. If it would be helpful in your language, you could move this phrase to the beginning or end of the verse. Alternate translation: "The Lord God

says, 'I am the alpha and the omega, the one being and the one having been and the one coming, the Ruler of All'"

See: Quotations and Quote Margins

Revelation 1:8 (#2)

"the alpha and the omega," says the Lord"

Some versions add the phrase "the Beginning and the End" after this statement. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to follow the reading of the ULT and not include the extra phrase.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 1:8 (#3)

"the alpha and the omega"

The first and last letters of the Greek alphabet are **alpha** and **omega**. When God says that he is these letters, he means that he is the one who was at the beginning of all things and who will be at the end of all things. If you wish to retain this image in your translation, you could use the first and last letters of your own alphabet. Alternatively, you could use plain language. See the next two notes for further possibilities. Alternate translation: "the A and the Z" or "the one who was at the beginning of all things and who will be at the end of all things"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:8 (#4)

"the alpha and the omega"

The implication of God having been at the beginning of all things may be that God created all things, and the implication of that fact that God will be at the end of all things may be that God will bring all things to their appropriate end. In other words, God may be asserting his identity as the creator of the world and the ultimate judge of the world. Alternate translation: "the creator and the ultimate judge of the world"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:8 (#5)

"the alpha and the omega"

God may also be using the first and last letters of the alphabet to represent two extremes of time, the beginning and end of time, in order to mean those extremes and all of the time in between. In that case, this expression would be equivalent to what God says in the rest of the quotation in this verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the one who has always existed"

See: Merism

Revelation 1:8 (#6)

"the one being and the one having been and the one coming"

See how you translated this phrase in [1:4](#).

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:9 (#1)

"brother"

John is using the term **brother** to indicate that he has the same faith as the people to whom he is writing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "fellow believer"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:9 (#2)

"partner in the suffering and kingdom and endurance {that are} in Jesus"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **suffering**, **kingdom**, and **endurance**, you could express these ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "someone who is patiently enduring while suffering just as you are because we are loyal to Jesus as our king"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 1:9 (#3)**"that are} in Jesus"**

Alternate translation: "that people who follow Jesus experience"

Revelation 1:9 (#4)**"the island called Patmos"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the island that people call Patmos"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 1:9 (#5)**"the word of God"**

John is using the term **word** to mean the message from God that he had shared by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the message from God"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 1:9 (#6)**"the testimony of Jesus"**

In this possessive form, **Jesus** is the object rather than the subject of **testimony**. This does not mean **testimony** that Jesus himself gave; it means **testimony** that John gave about Jesus. Alternate translation: "the testimony that I proclaimed about Jesus"

See: Possession

Revelation 1:10 (#1)**"I was in the Spirit"**

Here, **in the Spirit** could mean: (1) God's **Spirit**, the Holy Spirit, influenced John so that he could receive divine revelation. Alternate translation: "The Holy Spirit influenced me" (2) God caused John's spirit to be in a state in which he could perceive revelation. Alternate translation: "God influenced my spirit"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:10 (#2)**"on the Lord's day"**

Here, **the Lord's day** means the first day of the week, which was the day on which believers gathered to worship because that was the day on which Jesus rose from the dead. In your translation, you could use the term in your language for the first day of the week. Alternate translation: "one Sunday"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:10 (#3)**"a loud voice like a trumpet"**

The point of this comparison is not that the sound of the **voice** was like the sound of a **trumpet** but that the voice was **loud** like a trumpet. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "a voice as loud as a trumpet"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:10 (#4)**"a loud voice"**

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "someone speaking loudly"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 1:11 (#1)**"saying"**

The word **saying** introduces a quotation. What follows is what the voice that John described in the previous verse said. Consider natural ways of introducing direct quotations in your language. It may be helpful to start a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "That voice said"

See: Quotations and Quote Margins

Revelation 1:11 (#2)

"Ephesus" - "Smyrna" - "Pergamum" -
 "Thyatira" - "Sardis" - "Philadelphia" -
 "Laodicea"

The words **Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea** are the names of cities. See the General Notes to this chapter for more information.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 1:12 (#1)

"the voice that"

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "what person"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 1:13 (#1)

"one} like a son of man"

The expression **like a son of man** is an allusion to [7:13](#). It means "like a human being." The point of this comparison is that the figure whom John saw looked like a human. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "a figure who was human in form"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:13 (#2)

"and a golden sash wrapped around {his} chest"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "He had wrapped a golden sash around his chest"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 1:13 (#3)

"a golden sash"

A **sash** was a strip of cloth that someone would wrap around the chest to keep a robe closed. Your language may have a term of its own for such an article that you can use in your translation, or you could use plain language. Alternate translation: "a wide strip of golden cloth"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 1:14 (#1)

"his head and hair"

John is not saying that both the **head** (that is, the skin of the head) and the **hair** of this person were white. Rather, this phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **head** tells where this **hair** was. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "his hair"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 1:14 (#2)

"were} white as wool—white as snow"

If your readers would not be familiar with **snow** or **wool**, in your translation you could use the names of things they would be familiar with, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "were white as cotton, white as egret feathers" or "were brilliantly white"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 1:14 (#3)

"were} white as wool—white as snow"

The phrases **white as wool** and **white as snow** indicate the same thing. John is using the two phrases together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "as white as the whitest things on earth"

See: Doublet

Revelation 1:14 (#4)**"his eyes {were} like a flame of fire"**

The point of this comparison is that the **eyes** of this person were very bright, like a **flame**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "his eyes were as bright as a flame of fire"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:14 (#5)**"a flame of fire"**

It might seem that the expression **a flame of fire** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: "a flame"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 1:15 (#1)**"his feet {were} like bronze as having been refined in a furnace"**

The point of this comparison is that the **feet** of this person were shining brightly, as refined **bronze** does. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "his feet were shining brightly, as bronze does when it has been refined in a furnace"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:15 (#2)**"bronze as having been refined in a furnace"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "bronze that someone had refined in a furnace"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 1:15 (#3)**"his voice {was} like the sound of many waters"**

The point of this comparison is that the **voice** of this person was very loud, like the **sound of many waters**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "his voice was very loud, like the sound of many waters"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:15 (#4)**"of many waters"**

By **many waters**, John could mean a loud waterfall or raging floodwaters. Alternate translation: "of a waterfall" or "of raging floodwaters"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:16 (#1)**"and having"**

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could start a new sentence here and indicate the subject of **having** explicitly. Alternate translation: "This one who was like a son of man had"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:16 (#2)**"coming out of his mouth"**

Be sure it is clear in your translation that this means that the blade of the **sword** was protruding from **his mouth**. The sword itself was not in motion. Alternate translation: "protruding from his mouth"

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 1:16 (#3)**"his face as the sun shines"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "his face was shining as the sun shines"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 1:16 (#4)**"his face as the sun shines"**

The point of this comparison is that the **face** of this person was shining as brightly as the **sun** shines. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "his face was shining as brightly as the sun shines"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:16 (#5)**"in its strength"**

This expression refers to the greatest brightness of the sun, which occurs at noon, when the sun is highest in the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "at its greatest brightness" or "when it is highest in the sky"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:17 (#1)**"at his feet"**

This expression means that John fell to the ground in front of this person. It does not mean that he landed right on his feet. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "onto the ground in front of him"

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:17 (#2)**"like a dead man"**

The point of this comparison is that just as a **dead man** is lifeless, John was so overcome by fear that he did not even have the energy to keep standing up. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "because I was so overcome by fear that I lost all my energy and became like a lifeless dead man"

See: Simile

Revelation 1:17 (#3)**"he placed his right hand on me"**

Jesus **placed his right hand** on John as a symbolic action to express comfort and assurance to him because he needed encouragement in this moment of fear. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "he placed his right hand encouragingly on me"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 1:17 (#4)**"Do not be afraid"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **be afraid**. Alternate translation: "Take courage"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 1:17 (#5)**"the first and the last"**

This expression has the same meaning as "the alpha and the omega" in [1:8](#). See how you translated that expression there. Alternate translation: "the one who was at the beginning of all things and who will be at the end of all things" or "the one who created everything and who will bring all things to an end" or "the one who has always existed"

See: Merism

Revelation 1:18 (#1)**"and the one living"**

If you translated "I am the first and the last" in the previous verse as "I am the one who has always existed," then the phrase "and the one living" means basically the same thing. Jesus would be using repetition for emphasis. In your translation, you could connect these phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation, following a

comma at the end of the previous verse: “yes, I have always been alive”

See: Parallelism

Revelation 1:18 (#2)

"to the ages of the ages"

See how you translated the similar expression in [1:6](#). Alternate translation: “forever”

See: Idiom

Revelation 1:18 (#3)

"I have the keys of death and of Hades"

Jesus is speaking as if he possesses literal **keys** to **death and Hades**. He means that he has authority over the realm of the dead. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “I have authority over death and Hades”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 1:18 (#4)

"I have the keys of death and of Hades"

In this context, the terms **death** and **Hades** mean the same thing. They both refer to the abode of the dead. Jesus is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “I have complete authority over the realm of the dead”

See: Doublet

Revelation 1:18 (#5)

"I have the keys of death and of Hades"

The implication is that Jesus is able to give life to those who have died and let them out of **Hades**. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “I am able to give life to people who have died and let them out of Hades”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 1:18 (#6)

"of death and of Hades"

The word **Hades** is the Greek name for the abode of the dead. In your translation, you could spell this word the way it sounds in your language and then explain its meaning. Alternatively, you could use a word for the abode of the dead in your language. Alternate translation: “of Hades, the abode of the dead”

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 1:19 (#1)

"what you have seen, and what is, and what is about to happen after these things"

See the discussion of this phrase in the General Introduction to Revelation. Jesus may be referring to the vision John is presently having of him, the letters he will tell John to write, and the visions John will later see. If that is the case, then Jesus is describing everything he wants John to write by naming its major components. Translate this phrase in such a way that this potential meaning would be clear.

See: Merism

Revelation 1:20 (#1)

"The mystery"

Jesus is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be helpful in your language. Alternate translation: “I will explain the mystery”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 1:20 (#2)

"the angels of the seven churches"

In chapters 2 and 3, Jesus will dictate a letter to each of the **angels of the seven churches** as if those angels were the churches themselves. So in this vision in chapter 1, these **angels**, symbolized by the **stars** in Jesus’ **right hand**, seem to personify the churches. That is, the angels represent the churches as if the churches were people. These **angels** could be: (1) actual angels, that is, spiritual

beings. Alternate translation: “angels who represent the seven churches” (2) leaders of the churches, whom Jesus is describing as angels. Alternate translation: “leaders of the seven churches” (3) messengers bringing news of the churches to John and carrying John’s letters back to the churches. Alternate translation: “messengers of the seven churches”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:1 (#1)

""To the angel of the church in Ephesus write:"

See the General Notes to this chapter for a discussion of how you could translate this verse so that there is not a quotation within a quotation and so that the letter that follows in verses 2–7 is not a quotation within a quotation within a quotation.

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 2:1 (#2)

"To the angel of the church in Ephesus"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, here and in verses 8, 12, and 18 you should translate the term **angel** the way you did in [1:20](#). Alternate translation: “To the angel who represents the church in Ephesus” or “To the leader of the church in Ephesus” or “To the messenger of the church in Ephesus”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:1 (#3)

"The one holding the seven stars in his right hand," - "says these {things}"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, Jesus is identifying himself by referring to symbols from the vision that John describes in chapter 1. As Jesus does this, he speaks of himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: “I, Jesus, the one holding the seven stars in my right hand ... say these things”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:2 (#1)

"I know"

See the discussion of the phrase **I know** in the General Notes to this chapter. Alternate translation: “I am well aware of”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:2 (#2)

"your" - "your" - "you can not" - "you have tested" - "you have found"

See the discussion in the General Notes to this chapter of how Jesus is using the second-person singular to address the “angel” of this church. Throughout this letter and the other letters in chapters 2 and 3, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of second-person pronouns and verbs, since Jesus is actually addressing all of the believers in the churches.

See: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

Revelation 2:2 (#3)

"evil ones"

Jesus is using the adjective **evil** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The word is plural, and the ULT adds the word **ones** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: “evil people”

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 2:3 (#1)

"because of my name"

Here, **name** represents a person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: “because of me”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:3 (#2)

"have not grown weary"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **grown weary**. Alternate translation: “have remained strong”

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 2:3 (#3)

"have not grown weary"

Jesus is referring to giving up by association with the way that people who have **grown weary** often give up what they have been doing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “have not given up” or “have not abandoned your faith in me”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:4 (#1)

"I have against you that"

See the discussion of the expression **I have against you** in the General Notes to this chapter to decide how to translate the expression here and in its other occurrences in these letters. Alternate translation: “I disapprove of you because” or “I have a criticism to make of you, that”

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:4 (#2)

"you have abandoned your first love"

To stop doing something is spoken of as leaving it **behind**. Here the expression **you have left behind your first love** represents **love** as an object that can be forsaken. Alternate translation: “you have stopped loving me as you did at the beginning”

Revelation 2:5 (#1)

"from where you have fallen"

Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Ephesus have literally **fallen** from a height. He means that they are no longer devoted to him in the way they originally were. If it would be clearer in your

language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “how much you once loved me”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:5 (#2)

"do the first works"

Here the word **first** indicates earliest in time rather than chief in importance. Alternate translation: “demonstrate your devotion to me in the way you did originally”

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:5 (#3)

"I will remove your lampstand from its place"

Jesus is not speaking of a literal **lampstand** here; when he says that he will remove this lampstand, he means that the assembly of believers in Ephesus will no longer exist. However, since Jesus refers to the lampstands in John's vision at the opening of this letter, it would be good to show the connection between the reference there and the reference here. In your translation, you might translate the term **lampstand** directly here but then explain its meaning. Alternate translation: “I will remove your lampstand from its place, yes, you will no longer be a church”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:6 (#1)

"you have this, that you hate"

See the discussion of the expression **you have this** in the General Notes to this chapter to decide how to translate the expression here and in its other occurrences in these letters. Alternate translation: “this is to your credit, that you hate” or “here is a good thing that you are doing: you hate”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:6 (#2)

"of the Nicolaitans"

The word **Nicolaitans** is the name for people who followed the teachings and practices of a man named Nicolaus. See the General Notes to this chapter for a discussion of the Nicolaitans.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 2:7 (#1)

"Let the one having an ear hear"

See the discussion in the General Notes to this chapter of how to translate this third-person imperative, found here and towards the end of each of the letters, if your language does not use that form. Alternate translation: "May the one having an ear hear" or "The one who has an ear should hear"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 2:7 (#2)

"Let the one having an ear hear"

See the discussion in the General Notes to this chapter of how to translate this expression that might seem to be speaking of a specific person but which really refers to any person who fits its description. Alternate translation: "Anyone who has an ear should hear"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 2:7 (#3)

"Let the one having an ear hear"

Through this expression, Jesus is addressing his audience in the third person, even though he is speaking directly to them. As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, if it would be helpful in your language, you could translate the expression in the second person, here and in its other occurrences in chapters 2 and 3. Alternate translation: "If you have an ear, then hear"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 2:7 (#4)

"Let the one having an ear hear"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, the phrase "having an ear" represents the willingness

to understand and obey, by association with the part of the body by which people would have received the spoken teaching of Jesus. Alternate translation: "Anyone who is willing should understand and obey"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:7 (#5)

"To the one conquering"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, Jesus is speaking as if the person to whom he is making this promise will win a victory. He is actually referring to a person who refuses to worship idols even at the risk of persecution and death. In your translation, you may wish to express this meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "To the one who refuses to worship idols even at the risk of persecution and death"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:7 (#6)

"To the one conquering"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, while the expression "to the one conquering" might seem to be speaking of a specific person, it really means any person who fits its description. Alternate translation: "to anyone who conquers" or "to anyone who refuses to worship idols even at the risk of persecution and death"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 2:7 (#7)

"the tree of life"

Jesus is using this possessive form to identify this **tree** not as having life but as giving **life**. In other words, Jesus means not a living tree but a life-giving tree. Alternate translation: "the life-giving tree"

See: Possession

Revelation 2:7 (#8)

"the tree of life"

This is a reference to the description in [Genesis 2:9](#) of the **tree of life** that was in the Garden of Eden. The fruit of that tree enabled anyone who ate it to live forever. So Jesus is saying by implication that he will give everlasting life to anyone who remains faithful to him. However, since the tree of life appears in the closing vision of the book, in [22:2](#), it would be good to retain the image here rather than simply express its meaning in plain language. So you might translate the phrase **tree of life** directly but then explain its meaning. Alternate translation: "I will grant to him to eat from the tree of life that is in the paradise of God, yes, I will grant him everlasting life"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:8 (#1)

"And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write:"

If you translated the letter to Ephesus in verses 1–7 so that its main body was a simple direct quotation, you can continue to do that with each of the letters. Alternate translation: "Then Jesus told me to write to the angel of the church in Smyrna that the first and the last, who became dead but lived, said these things"

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 2:8 (#2)

"The first and the last, who became dead but lived, says these things"

If you have decided to use the second person to translate these opening statements in which Jesus refers to himself in the third person, you can continue to do that here. Alternate translation: "I, Jesus, the first and the last, who became dead but lived, say these things"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 2:8 (#3)

"The first and the last"

See how you translated the phrase **The first and the last** in [1:17](#).

See: Merism

Revelation 2:9 (#1)

"you are rich"

Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Smyrna were literally **rich**, even though he has just acknowledged their **poverty**. He means that they are spiritually rich because God will reward them for their faithfulness and suffering. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God will reward you richly"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:9 (#2)

"but they are not"

Jesus is speaking as if the people who are slandering the believers in Smyrna are literally **not** Jews. He means that they are acting as if they were not Jews, since they are persecuting people who sincerely worship the God of Israel. This makes them **not** Jews in some spiritual sense. Alternate translation: "but who are not acting in the way that Jews should"

See: Irony

Revelation 2:9 (#3)

"are} a synagogue of Satan"

Jesus is speaking as if the **synagogue** where these Jews gathered was literally devoted to the worship of **Satan** instead of the God of Israel. He means that when these Jews gather together and **slander** genuine believers, they are serving Satan's purposes rather than God's. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that plainly. Alternate translation: "their gatherings really serve Satan's purposes rather than God's"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:10 (#1)

"to throw {some} of you into prison"

Jesus does not mean that the devil will literally **throw** some of the believers in Smyrna **into** prison. That is, the devil will not pick them up and

heave them through the air. Alternate translation: "to have some of you put in prison"

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:10 (#2)

"to throw {some} of you into prison"

Jesus is speaking of **the devil** as the person who will do this action, but Jesus is using the devil to represent everyone who will be responsible for it. The Jews in Smyrna would actually have the believers put in prison, acting under the devil's influence. Alternate translation: "to influence people to put some of you in prison"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 2:10 (#3)

"so that you will be tested"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "so that he can test you"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 2:10 (#4)

"so that you will be tested"

The words **so that** introduce the purpose for which **the devil** will **throw** some of the believers **into prison**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Be sure that it is clear to your readers that this is a purpose that the devil is pursuing. Jesus is not saying that he is going to use the devil to test the believers to see if they will remain faithful. Alternate translation: "to try to get you to abandon your faith"

See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship

Revelation 2:10 (#5)

"you" - "you will be tested," - "you will have"

The word **you** is plural in these instances. Jesus is speaking more directly to the believers in Smyrna to warn them about the suffering they are about to experience. If your language marks a distinction

between singular and plural forms of "you" and if you have been using the singular forms of "you" and "your" in these letters because they are addressed to individual angels, you may consider using the plural form of "you" here if that would be natural in your language.

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 2:10 (#6)

"for ten days"

As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, time references such as this one may have symbolic significance. In this case, by allusion to [1:14](#), **ten days** may represent a short or limited amount of time for testing. However, as the Introduction explains, it would be appropriate to translate this as a literal period of time rather than offering an interpretation of the phrase such as "for a short time of testing."

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:10 (#7)

"the crown of life"

Jesus is speaking he will literally give these believers **life** as a crown to wear. He is using the word **crown** to mean "reward." If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "everlasting life as your reward"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:11 (#1)

"Let the one having an ear hear" - "The one conquering"

See how you translated these phrases in [2:7](#).

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:11 (#2)

"The one conquering will certainly not be hurt by the second death"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another

way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "The second death will certainly not hurt anyone who conquers"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 2:11 (#3)

"certainly not"

As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, John frequently uses a double negative for emphasis that the ULT translates with the expression "certainly not," as in this case. The second negative does not cancel the first to create a positive meaning. If for emphasis your language uses double negatives that do not cancel one another, it would be appropriate to use that construction here and in the other instances of this double negative throughout the book.

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 2:11 (#4)

"the second death"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "death number two" or "the next death"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 2:11 (#5)

"will certainly not be hurt by the second death"

Jesus is speaking as if people who had died would die a **second** time. By **the second death**, he means separation from God. That is spiritual death, just as physical death involves the separation of the human soul and spirit from the human body. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "will certainly not experience separation from God after he dies physically"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:12 (#1)

"the sharp, double-edged sword"

See how you translated this phrase in [1:16](#).

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 2:13 (#1)

"where the throne of Satan {is}"

Jesus is speaking as if **Satan** literally had a **throne** in the city of Pergamum. He means that Satan has great influence in that city. (This could be a reference to a giant altar to the god Zeus that existed in Pergamum at this time.) Alternate translation: "in a city where Satan has great influence"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:13 (#2)

"you hold my name"

Here, **name** represents a person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "you hold on to me"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:13 (#3)

"you hold my name"

Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Pergamum were literally holding on to him. He means that they are continuing to trust him despite the suffering they are experiencing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "you continue to trust me"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:13 (#4)

"you did not deny my faith"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **deny**. Alternate translation: "you continued to believe in me"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 2:13 (#5)**"my faith"**

In this possessive form, **Jesus** is the object rather than the subject of **faith**. That is, this does not mean faith that Jesus has, it means the faith that these believers have in Jesus. Alternate translation: "your faith in me"

See: Possession

Revelation 2:13 (#6)**"in the days of Antipas"**

Jesus is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "during the time of Antipas"

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:13 (#7)**"of Antipas"**

The word **Antipas** is the name of a man.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 2:13 (#8)**"my faithful one"**

Jesus is using the adjective **faithful** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "who was faithful to me"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 2:13 (#9)**"who was killed"**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "whom your enemies killed"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 2:13 (#10)**"you"**

The word **you** is plural in this instance. Jesus is speaking more directly to the believers in Pergamum because of the suffering they all experienced when Antipas was killed. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural forms of "you" and if you have been using the singular forms of "you" and "your" in these letters, you may consider using the plural form of "you" here if that would be natural in your language.

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 2:13 (#11)**"where Satan lives"**

Jesus is speaking as if **Satan** literally lived in Pergamum. He means that Satan has great influence in that city. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "where Satan has such great influence"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:14 (#1)**"I have a few things against you"**

See how you translated the similar phrase in [2:4](#).

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:14 (#2)**"ones holding the teaching of Balaam"**

Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Pergamum were literally **holding** the **teaching of Balaam**. He means that they are doing what this teaching instructs them to do. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "people who are obeying the teaching of Balaam"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:14 (#3)**"ones holding the teaching of Balaam"**

Jesus is referring to teaching that condones practicing sexual immorality and eating food sacrificed to idols by association with the way that **Balaam** advised **Balak** to get the Israelites to do those things. (See the discussion in the General Notes to this chapter.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “people who teach the same things that Balaam did”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:14 (#4)

"of Balaam," - "Balak"

The words **Balaam** and **Balak** are the names of men. Their story is told in [Numbers 22:1-24:45](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could identify them further in your translation. Alternate translation: “of the ancient prophet Balaam ... Balak, the king of Moab,”

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 2:14 (#5)

"to throw a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat idol-offerings and to be sexually immoral"

Jesus is speaking as if **Balak** had literally thrown a **stumbling block**, something that would make people trip and fall, in front of the Israelites. He means that Balaam tempted them and got them to sin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “how to tempt the sons of Israel into sinning by eating food sacrificed to idols and being sexually immoral”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:14 (#6)

"the sons of Israel"

Here, **sons** figuratively means “descendants.” Jesus is identifying the Israelites as descendants of their ancestor Israel (who was also known as Jacob). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:14 (#7)

"idol-offerings"

The word translated **idol-food** describes food that was offered to idols. People then often ate this food as a way of worshiping the idols. Alternate translation: “food sacrificed to idols”

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 2:15 (#1)

"ones holding the teaching"

See how you translated the similar phrase in the previous verse. Alternate translation: “people who are obeying the teaching”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:15 (#2)

"of the Nicolaitans"

See how you translated the word **Nicolaitans** in [2:6](#).

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 2:16 (#1)

"But if not"

Jesus is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: “But if you do not repent”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 2:16 (#2)

"them"

The pronoun **them** refers to the “ones holding the teaching of the Nicolaitans,” whom Jesus describes in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify

this for your readers. Alternate translation: “these people who obey the teachings of the Nicolaitans”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 2:16 (#3)

"wage war against them with the sword of my mouth"

Jesus is speaking as if he will literally **wage war** against the disobedient believers in Pergamum with the **sword** in his **mouth**. He likely means that he will announce a punishment against them that will become effective as soon as he speaks it. You could say that in your translation. The UST models one way to do that. However, since the symbol of the sword comes from the opening vision in the book, and since Jesus uses it to identify himself at the beginning of this letter, and since the symbol also appears in one of the last visions in the book, in [19:15-21](#), you may wish to retain the symbol in your translation rather than state the meaning plainly here.

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:17 (#1)

"of the hidden manna"

If your language does not use the passive form in this way for the word **hidden manna**, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “some manna that I have hidden”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 2:17 (#2)

"a new name written"

If your language does not use the passive form in this way for the word **written**, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “a new name that I have written”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 2:17 (#3)

"no one knows except the one receiving it"

If it would appear in your language that Jesus is contradicting himself by saying that **no one knows** the new name but then saying that **the one receiving it** knows this name, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: “only the person receiving it knows”

See: Connect — Exception Clauses

Revelation 2:18 (#1)

"The Son of God"

Son is an important title that describes the relationship between Jesus and God. Be sure to retain this title in your translation.

See: Translating Son and Father

Revelation 2:18 (#2)

"the one having his eyes like a flame of fire and his feet like bronze"

See how you translated these phrases in [1:14](#) and [1:15](#).

See: Simile

Revelation 2:19 (#1)

"love and faith and service and your endurance"

If your language would not use an abstract nouns for the ideas of **love**, **faith**, **service**, and **endurance**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: “how you have loved and trusted and served me and how you have endured”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 2:19 (#2)

"your last works {are} greater than the first"

Jesus is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the

context if that would be clearer in your language.
Alternate translation: “your last works are greater than the first works you did”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 2:20 (#1)

"Jezebel"

The word **Jezebel** is the name of a woman. It is not clear whether this is the actual name of this woman or whether Jesus is calling her by this name because she is like the wicked Queen Jezebel whose story is told in the Old Testament. The UST models one way of indicating that this may be an allusion to the Old Testament rather than the actual name of this woman.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 2:20 (#2)

"she teaches and deceives"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **deceives** tells what the result is of what Jezebel **teaches**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: “she deceptively teaches”

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 2:22 (#1)

"I will throw her onto a bed"

Jesus is referring to punishing Jezebel with sickness by association with the **bed** that she would have to lie on because she was sick. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “I will punish her by making her gravely ill”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 2:22 (#2)

"the ones committing adultery with her into great tribulation"

Jesus is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: “I will throw the ones committing adultery with her into great tribulation”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 2:22 (#3)

"the ones committing adultery with her into great tribulation"

Jesus does not mean that he will literally **throw** the disobedient believers in Thyatira into **tribulation**. That is, he will not pick them up and heave them through the air. Alternate translation: “I will cause the ones committing adultery with her to experience great tribulation”

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:23 (#1)

"her children"

The word **children** could mean: (1) literal children of Jezebel and the men who, as verse 22 describes, have been “committing adultery” with her. Alternate translation: “the children she has had with her adulterous lovers” (2) the disciples of Jezebel. (However, since Jesus says in the previous verse that he will cause these disciples to experience tribulation if they do not repent, it appears that Jesus is giving them the opportunity to repent, so it seems unlikely that he would immediately pronounce a death sentence against them here.) Alternate translation: “her disciples”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:23 (#2)

"I am the one searching kidneys and hearts"

Here, **kidneys** represent people’s thoughts and **hearts** represent their emotions. Alternate translation: “I am able to determine exactly what each person is thinking and feeling”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:23 (#3)**"of you" - "your"**

The word **you** is plural in these instances. Jesus is speaking more directly to the believers in Thyatira in order to warn them that he is going to judge them imminently. You may consider using the plural form of "you" here if that would be natural in your language.

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 2:24 (#1)**"to you," - "you"**

The word **you** is plural in these instances. Jesus is speaking more directly to the faithful believers in Thyatira in order to encourage them. You may consider using the plural form of "you" here if that would be natural in your language.

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 2:24 (#2)**"the deep things of Satan, as they call them"**

The people Jesus is quoting have been using the adjective **deep** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. The adjective is plural, and the ULT adds the word **things** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "the things pertaining to Satan that they call deep"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:24 (#3)**"as they call them"**

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. Jesus is using this indefinite construction to focus on what is being said rather than on who is saying it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: "as the people who do hold this teaching call them"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 2:24 (#4)**"I do not put another burden on you"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: "that I do not put another burden on you"

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 2:24 (#5)**"I do not put another burden on you"**

"If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive statement. Alternate translation: ""I put only this one burden on you"""

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 2:24 (#6)**"I do not put another burden on you"**

Jesus is speaking as if he might literally put a **burden** on the believers in Thyatira. He is referring to something he might require of them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I do not require anything else of you"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:24 (#7)**"another burden"**

By **another burden**, Jesus means implicitly no burden other than the one he is about to mention. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "any burden on you other than the following:"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:25 (#1)**"only hold what you have until I come"**

If you translated the beginning of this quotation in the previous verse as an indirect quotation so that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can also translate the end of the quotation here as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: “except to hold on to what you have until I come”

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 2:25 (#2)

"hold what you have"

By **what you have**, Jesus means implicitly the good things that the faithful believers in Thyatira have been doing. (See the discussion of the phrase “you have” in the General Notes to this chapter.) Alternate translation: “continue to do the good things that you are doing”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 2:25 (#3)

"hold what you have"

Jesus is speaking as if he wants the believers in Thyatira literally to **hold** on to the good things that they have been doing. He means that he wants the believers to continue doing these things. Alternate translation: “continue to do the good things that you have been doing”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:25 (#4)

"hold" - "you have"

Jesus is continuing to use the plural form of **you** as he speaks to the faithful believers in Thyatira in order to encourage them. You may consider using the plural form of “you” here if that would be natural in your language.

See: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

Revelation 2:26 (#1)

"the one conquering and the one keeping"

Here Jesus is expressing a single idea by using two phrases connected with **and**. The phrase **the one keeping** tells how **the one conquering** is able to

conquer. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with a phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: “the one conquering by keeping”

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 2:26 (#2)

"the one conquering and the one keeping"

Jesus is not referring to a specific person who is **conquering** in this way. He means any person who conquers in this way. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: “anyone conquering by keeping”

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 2:26 (#3)

"the one keeping my works"

See the discussion in the General Introduction to Revelation of the word “keep.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning of this expression plainly. Alternate translation: “the one obediently doing what I command”

See: Idiom

Revelation 2:26 (#4)

"the one keeping my works"

The possessive form **my works** describes not what Jesus does but what Jesus commands believers to do. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “the one doing the works that I command”

See: Possession

Revelation 2:27 (#1)

"And he will rule them with an iron sceptre, as clay jars are shattered"

This verse is a quotation of [Psalm 2:9](#). You may wish to indicate this in your translation by putting the words of this verse within quotation marks or by using some other punctuation or convention that your language uses to indicate a quotation.

See: Quote Markings

Revelation 2:27 (#2)

"he will rule them"

The pronoun **he** refers to "the one conquering" and the pronoun **them** refers "the nations" in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the one conquering will rule the nations"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 2:27 (#3)

"with an iron sceptre"

Jesus is speaking as if the one conquering will literally use **an iron scepter** to **rule** the nations. He means that he will rule with great strength, by association with the way that **iron** is very strong. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. However, since Jesus is quoting this image from Psalm 2, and since the image recurs in [12:5](#) and [19:15](#), you may wish to retain the image in your translation. Alternate translation: "with great strength"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 2:27 (#4)

"as clay jars are shattered"

The point of this comparison is that the one conquering will defeat his enemies as easily as **clay jars are shattered**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "defeating his enemies as easily as clay jars are shattered"

See: Simile

Revelation 2:27 (#5)

"as clay jars are shattered"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "as one shatters clay jars"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 2:28 (#1)

"as I also have received"

Jesus is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "as I also have received authority"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 2:28 (#2)

"my Father"

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to retain this title in your translation.

See: Translating Son and Father

Revelation 2:28 (#3)

"the morning star"

Jesus is speaking as if he will literally give the faithful believers in Thyatira **the morning star**. This could mean: (1) confident hope about the future, just as the appearance of the morning star (that is, the planet Venus) shows that a new day is about to begin. (2) a deep and meaningful relationship with Jesus, who says in [22:16](#), "I am ... the bright morning star." You could say either of these things in your translation. The UST models one way to express the first possibility. However, since this image recurs later in the book, you may wish to retain it here by translating the phrase **the morning star** directly.

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:1 (#1)

"you have a name that you are alive"

Here, **name** represents the reputation of a person or group. Alternate translation: "you have a reputation for being alive"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:1 (#2)**"that you are alive, but you are dead"**

When Jesus says that the believers in Sardis have a reputation for being **alive**, he does not mean literally alive, but spiritually vibrant, that is, obeying and honoring God and experiencing God's presence and power. Similarly, when Jesus speaks as if the believers in Sardis were literally **dead**, he means that they are not spiritually vibrant. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for being spiritually vibrant, but actually you are not"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:2 (#1)**"Becoming waking"**

Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Sardis were asleep and needed to wake up. He means that they are complacent and need to become concerned about their spiritual state. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Become concerned about your spiritual state"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:2 (#2)**"strengthen the remainder that is about to die"**

When Jesus says that there are some remaining things in Sardis that are **about to die**, as in the previous verse, he is speaking of the absence of spiritual vibrancy as if it were literally death. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "strengthen the few things about you that are still spiritually vibrant"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:2 (#3)**"for I have not found your works completed"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "I have not found that you have completed your works"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 3:2 (#4)**"before my God"**

Here the expression **before my God** means "in front of my God," that is, "where my God can see them." Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. Alternate translation: "from my God's perspective"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:3 (#1)**"how you have received and heard"**

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **heard** tells by what means the believers in Sardis learned the things about Jesus that they **received** (that is, believed). If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "how you received the things that you heard"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 3:3 (#2)**"how you have received and heard"**

Jesus means implicitly the things that the believers in Sardis **heard** and **received** (believed) about him. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "how you believed the teaching about me when you heard it"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 3:3 (#3)**"be keeping and repent"**

The believers in Sardis first need to **repent** before they can be **keeping** (that is, obeying) the things that they **received** when they first **heard** about Jesus, so it might be more natural to put the word "repent" before the word "keeping." Alternate translation: "repent and be obedient"

See: Information Structure

Revelation 3:3 (#4)

"if you should not be awake"

As in the previous verse, Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Sardis were asleep and needed to wake up. Once again he means that they are complacent and need to become concerned about their spiritual state. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "if you do not become concerned about your spiritual state"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:3 (#5)

"I will come like a thief"

The point of this comparison is that just as a thief comes unexpectedly, so Jesus will come unexpectedly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "I will come unexpectedly like a thief"

See: Simile

Revelation 3:4 (#1)

"But you have"

See the discussion of the phrase "you have" in the General Notes to chapter 2. Alternate translation: "But this is to your credit, that there are"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:4 (#2)

"names"

Here, **names** represent people by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "people"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:4 (#3)

"have not stained their clothes"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **stained**. Alternate translation: "have kept their clothes clean"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 3:4 (#4)

"have not stained their clothes"

Jesus is speaking as if the disobedient believers in Sardis had literally **stained their clothes** while the obedient ones had not. He means that the obedient believers have not compromised their character by sinning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. However, since Jesus continues the clothing image in the next phrase, you may wish to retain it here by translating the phrase **stained their clothes** directly. Alternate translation: "have not compromised their character by sinning"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:4 (#5)

"they will walk with me"

In this context, the word **walk** refers to how people live and behave. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "they will live in relationship with me"

See: Idiom

Revelation 3:4 (#6)

"in white"

Jesus is using the adjective **white** as a noun to mean a certain kind of clothing. He specifies in the next verse that he means "white garments." Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "in white garments"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 3:4 (#7)

"in white"

Jesus may mean that faithful and obedient believers actually will wear **white** clothing when they live with him as their everlasting reward, since this is depicted several times in the course of the book. If so, wearing this white clothing would be a symbolic action indicating the purity of their lives and their devotion to Jesus. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "in white clothing that is symbolic of their purity"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 3:5 (#1)

"will be clothed thus in white garments"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "will wear white garments in this way"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 3:5 (#2)

"I will certainly not wipe out his name"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **wipe out**. Alternate translation: "I will certainly keep his name in the Book of Life"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 3:5 (#3)

"I will confess his name"

Here, **name** represents a person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "I will acknowledge him" or "I will acknowledge that he belongs to me"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:5 (#4)

"before my Father and before his angels"

Here the word **before** means "in front of" or "in the presence of" another person. Alternate translation: "in the presence of my Father and in the presence of his angels"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:5 (#5)

"Father"

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to retain this title in your translation.

See: Translating Son and Father

Revelation 3:5 (#6)

"his angels"

See how you translated **angel** in [1:20](#).

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 3:6 (#1)

"Let the one having an ear hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches"

You can translate this statement in its three occurrences in this chapter the same way you translated it in its four occurrences in chapter 2.

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:7 (#1)

"The Holy One, the True One"

Jesus is using the adjectives **Holy** and **True** as nouns to describe himself as a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases, as the ULT does by adding the word **One** in each case.

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 3:7 (#2)

"the one having the key of David"

Jesus is not referring to a literal **key**. Rather, he is quoting from [Isaiah 22:22](#), where God says that he will make a man named Eliakim the administrator of the royal palace in Jerusalem and give him the "key of the house of David," symbolizing authority over the kingdom that the dynasty of David rules. As the Messiah, Jesus now has David's royal authority. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the one having royal authority as the Messiah"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:7 (#3)

"the one opening and no one will shut"

This is a continuation of the quotation and the image of the key from [Isaiah 22:22](#). These two phrases say the same thing in opposite ways. God, speaking through Isaiah, was using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express, that he would give this new palace administrator authority that no one could defy. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases or express their meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "who decides definitively whether to open a door or to lock it shut" or "whose authority no one can defy"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 3:8 (#1)

"behold, I have put before you an opened door that no one is able to shut it"

In order to keep what Jesus says he knows about the believers in Philadelphia together with the phrase **I know your works**, you may wish to move this statement to the end of the verse and make it a separate sentence.

See: Information Structure

Revelation 3:8 (#2)

"I have put before you an opened door"

This **opened door** could symbolize: (1) an opportunity to proclaim the gospel or (2) entrance into everlasting life with Jesus. However, since the image of the **door** continues the image of the key from the previous verse, you may wish to retain the image by translating the phrase **I have put before you an opened door** directly.

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:8 (#3)

"I have put before you an opened door"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "I have opened a door before you"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 3:8 (#4)

"I have put before you an opened door"

Here the word **before** means "in front of." The implication is that the believers in Philadelphia can go through this door, since it is open right in front of them. Alternate translation: "I have opened a door in front of you that you can go through"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 3:8 (#5)

"that no one is able to shut it"

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: "that no one is able to shut"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 3:8 (#6)

"you have kept my word"

Jesus is using the term **word** to mean the commandments he has given by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "you have obeyed my commandments"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:8 (#7)

"you have not denied my name"

Here, **name** represents a person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "you have not denied me"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:8 (#8)

"you have not denied my name"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **denied**. Alternate translation: "you have acknowledged me" or "you have acknowledged that you believe in me"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 3:9 (#1)

"Behold, I will give {those} of the synagogue of Satan, the ones saying themselves to be Jews, but they are not, rather, they are lying, behold, I will make them so that they will come"

It might seem that this sentence contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it by saying **behold** just once and by saying only **I will make** and not also **I will give**. Alternate translation: "Behold, those of the synagogue of Satan, the ones saying themselves to be Jews, but they are not, rather, they are lying, I will make them so that they will come"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 3:9 (#2)

"those} of the synagogue of Satan"

See how you translated the expression **synagogue of Satan** in [2:9](#). Alternate translation: "those whose gatherings really serve Satan's purposes rather than God's"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:9 (#3)

"but they are not, rather, they are lying"

See how you translated the similar expression in [2:9](#). Alternate translation: "but who are not acting in the way that Jews should"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:9 (#4)

"bow down before your feet"

The enemies of the believers in Philadelphia would **come and bown down at their feet** as a symbolic action to show that they honored and respected these believers. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "to bow down before your feet as a gesture of honor and respect"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 3:9 (#5)

"before your feet"

Jesus is using one part of the believers in Philadelphia, their **feet**, to mean their entire beings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "before you" or "in front of you"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 3:9 (#6)

"I have loved you"

For emphasis, Jesus is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb **have loved**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of expressing this emphasis. Alternate translation: "I have certainly loved you"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 3:10 (#1)**"you have kept my word of endurance"**

Jesus is using the term **word** to a command he has given by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "you have kept my command of endurance"

See: Idiom

Revelation 3:10 (#2)**"you have kept my word of endurance"**

Jesus is using this possessive form to describe a **word** or statement that commands **endurance**, not a statement characterized by endurance (that is, one that endures). Alternate translation: "you have obeyed my command to endure"

See: Possession

Revelation 3:10 (#3)**"my word of endurance"**

If your language would not use an abstract noun for the idea of **steadfastness**, you could express it with the verb "to endure." See how you translated this word in [1:9](#) and in [2:2](#). Alternate translation: "my admonition to suffer patiently"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 3:10 (#4)**"you have kept" - "I will also keep you"**

See the discussion in the General Introduction to Revelation of the various ways in which the word **keep** is used in this book. Alternate translation: "you have obeyed ... I also will protect you"

See: Idiom

Revelation 3:10 (#5)**"the hour of testing"**

Jesus is using the term **hour** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you

could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the time of testing"

See: Idiom

Revelation 3:10 (#6)**"the ones living on the earth"**

See the discussion in the General Introduction to Revelation of how to translate this phrase. Alternate translation: "worldly people"

See: Idiom

Revelation 3:11 (#1)**"I am coming quickly"**

The implication is that Jesus is **coming quickly** to judge people for whether or not they have remained faithful to him. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "I am coming quickly to judge"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 3:11 (#2)**"Hold what you have"**

Alternate translation: "Continue doing the things that are to your credit"

See: Idiom

Revelation 3:11 (#3)**"so that no one may take your crown"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the verb that is negative in this context, **take**. Alternate translation: "so that you will indeed have your crown"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 3:11 (#4)**"crown"**

See how you translated **crown** in [2:10](#). Alternate translation: "your reward"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:12 (#1)

"I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God"

Jesus is speaking as if he would literally make a faithful and victorious believer a **pillar** in God's temple. This likely symbolizes that the believer will always be in God's temple, just as a pillar is a permanent fixture. (Indeed, Jesus says specifically that this believer will not leave the temple anymore.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I will have him remain always in the temple of my God"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:12 (#2)

"Jerusalem"

The word **Jerusalem** is the name of a city.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 3:14 (#1)

"The Amen"

See how you translated the word **Amen** in [1:5](#), and see the discussion in the General Introduction to Revelation of how to translate this word.

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 3:14 (#2)

"faithful and true"

The terms **faithful** and **true** mean similar things. Jesus is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "entirely faithful"

See: Doublet

Revelation 3:14 (#3)

"the beginning of the creation of God"

Jesus is most likely using this possessive form to describe himself as the one who began the creation of God, that is, the one through whom God created all things. Jesus is likely using this phrase to mean the same thing as he does when he describes himself as "the alpha" or "the first." Jesus is not saying that he was the first creature God created. Jesus is not a created being, he is the eternally begotten Son of God. Alternate translation: "the one through whom God created all things"

See: Possession

Revelation 3:15 (#1)

"cold nor hot." - "cold or hot"

Jesus is speaking as if the believers in Laodicea were literally water that was a certain temperature. He is using the word **hot** to mean diligently obedient to God and the word **cold** to mean stubbornly resistant to God, so he means that the Laodiceans are complacent and indifferent. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "disobedient nor obedient ... disobedient or obedient"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:16 (#1)

"lukewarm and neither hot nor cold"

In this verse, Jesus continues to develop the image of water temperature that he introduced in the previous verse. Alternate translation: "complacent and neither obedient nor disobedient"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:16 (#2)

"I am about to spew you out of my mouth"

In the context of this image, when Jesus that says he will **spew** or spit the Laodiceans out of his mouth, he means that he will reject them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "I am about to reject you as I would spit out lukewarm water"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:17 (#1)

"For you say, 'I am rich and have become wealthy and have no need'"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: "For you say that you are rich and have become wealthy and have no need"

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 3:17 (#2)

"the miserable and pitiable and poor and blind and naked one"

Jesus is using the adjectives **miserable**, **pitiable**, **poor**, **blind** and **naked** as nouns to describe a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. Other languages may have other ways of showing this meaning, such as the ULT does by adding the word **one**. Alternate translation: "a person who is miserable, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 3:17 (#3)

"the miserable and pitiable and poor and blind and naked one"

Jesus is speaking as if the Laodiceans were literally **miserable**, **pitiable**, **poor**, **blind** and **naked**. He means that this is what they are like spiritually. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "spiritually very needy and unhealthy"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:17 (#4)

"the miserable and pitiable and poor and blind and naked one"

The words **miserable**, **pitiable**, and **poor** mean similar things. Jesus is using these terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for you

readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "extremely poor as well as blind and naked"

See: Doublet

Revelation 3:18 (#1)

"to buy from me gold refined by fire so that you might become rich"

Jesus is speaking as if he wants the believers in Laodicea literally to buy **gold** from him. He is using gold to symbolize spiritual riches, meaning things such as a profound knowledge of God and a life transformed into the image of Christ. When Jesus says that this gold is **refined by fire**, he means that it is pure gold, that is, genuine wealth; by contrast, the riches that the Laodiceans have are not true riches. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to seek genuine spiritual riches from me so that you will be truly wealthy"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:18 (#2)

"gold refined by fire"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "gold that fire has refined"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 3:18 (#3)

"white garments so that you might clothe yourself and the shame of your nakedness might not be shown"

Jesus is speaking as if he wants the believers in Sardis literally to buy **white garments** from him. As in [3:4](#), white clothing symbolizes purity of life and devotion to Jesus. Accordingly, **nakedness** symbolizes a sinful life and indifference towards Jesus. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to seek my help in being devoted to me so that you will live a pure life and not be shamefully disobedient"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:18 (#4)

"might not be shown"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "might not appear"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 3:18 (#5)

"salve to anoint your eyes so that you might see"

Jesus is speaking as if he wants the believers in Sardis literally to buy **salve** from him to **anoint** their **eyes**. He said in the previous verse that they were "blind," and this likely symbolized their lack of spiritual discernment. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to seek my help in becoming spiritually discerning"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:19 (#1)

"I, as many as I love, rebuke and discipline"

For emphasis, Jesus is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verbs **rebuke** and **discipline**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of expressing this emphasis. Alternate translation: "I certainly rebuke and discipline as many as I love"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 3:19 (#2)

"rebuke and discipline"

The terms **rebuke** and **discipline** mean similar things. Jesus is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "diligently correct"

See: Doublet

Revelation 3:19 (#3)

"be zealous and repent"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The verb **be zealous** tells how Jesus wants the Laodiceans to **repent**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "repent zealously"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 3:20 (#1)

"I stand at the door and knock. If anyone should hear my voice and open the door, I will indeed enter to him and will eat with him, and he with me"

Jesus is speaking as if he were literally standing outside a **door** and seeking entrance to a house. He means that he is seeking to have personal fellowship with each of the Laodiceans to whom he is writing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I am seeking personal fellowship with each one of you. If anyone recognizes this and wants to have fellowship with me as well, I will certainly enter into a relationship with him of the most intimate kind"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:20 (#2)

"knock"

To **knock** at a **door** means to hit it a few times to let a person inside the house know you are standing outside. You could translate this expression with the way people in your culture show that they have arrived at a house, such as "call out" or "cough" or "clap."

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 3:20 (#3)

"my voice"

The word **voice** could mean: (1) by implication, that in addition to knocking on the door, Jesus is also calling out to the person inside the house. Alternate translation: “me calling as I knock” (2) the sound of the knocking. Alternate translation: “the sound of me knocking”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 3:20 (#4)

"will eat with him, and he with me"

Jesus is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: “I will eat with him and he will eat with me”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 3:20 (#5)

"will eat with him, and he with me"

Since people share table fellowship with others in their homes only if they have a close relationship, Jesus is using eating together to symbolize that he will become a good friend of the person who welcomes him. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “I will eat with him and he will eat with me, as good friends do”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:21 (#1)

"to sit with me on my throne"

Jesus is speaking as if a victorious believer would literally **sit with** him on his **throne**. He means that the believer will share his ruling authority. He means the same thing when he says that he has **sat** with his **Father** on his **throne**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “I will share my ruling authority with him, as I also ... have come to share my Father’s ruling authority”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 3:21 (#2)

"Father"

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to retain this title in your translation.

See: Translating Son and Father

Revelation 3:22 (#1)

"Let the one having an ear hear"

See how you translated this phrase in [2:7](#).

See: Metonymy

Revelation 3:22 (#2)

"Let the one having an ear hear"

See how you translated this phrase in [2:7](#).

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 3:22 (#3)

"the Spirit"

Here, **the Spirit** most likely refers to God’s Spirit, or simply the Holy Spirit of God’s triune nature, in contrast to the spirit of the writer or author which one finds in [1:10](#). In other words, the Holy Spirit addresses the messages and contents of each letter written to each of the seven churches which are addressed in chapters two and three (See: Revelation [2:7](#), [11](#), [17](#), [29](#); [3:6](#), [13](#), [22](#)). See the chapter introductions for chapter 2 and for chapter 3 to read this same explanatory note.

See: Idiom

Revelation 4:1 (#1)

"a door opened in heaven and the first voice"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: “I saw a door opened in heaven and I heard the first voice”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 4:1 (#2)**"a door opened in heaven"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "an open door in heaven"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 4:1 (#3)**"a door opened in heaven"**

John is speaking as if there were literally a **door** leading into heaven through which he could see. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I could see through an opening into heaven"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 4:1 (#4)**"like a trumpet"**

The point of this comparison is not that the sound of the **voice** was like the sound of a **trumpet** but that the voice was **loud** like a trumpet. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "that had been loud like the sound of a trumpet"

See: Simile

Revelation 4:2 (#1)**"I was in the Spirit"**

See how you translated this expression in [1:10](#). Alternate translation: "the Holy Spirit influenced me"

See: Idiom

Revelation 4:2 (#2)**"on the throne one sitting"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be

complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "on the throne there was one sitting" or "someone was sitting on the throne"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 4:3 (#1)**"was} like in appearance to a jasper stone and to a carnelian," - "like in appearance to an emerald"**

The point of these comparisons is that the **one sitting** on the throne and the **rainbow** were dazzling in their **appearance**, like the gemstones John describes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "was dazzling in appearance, like a jasper stone and a carnelian ... dazzling in appearance like an emerald"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 4:3 (#2)**"to a jasper stone and to a carnelian," - "to an emerald"**

The terms **jasper**, **carnelian**, and **emerald** describe gemstones. Jasper is often red, carnelian is often orange, and emerald is usually brilliant green. If your readers would not be familiar with these precious stones, in your translation you could use the name of comparable gems that they would recognize, or you could use general expressions. Alternate translation: "to a red or orange gemstone ... to a brilliant green gemstone"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 4:4 (#1)**"dressed in white garments"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "wearing white garments"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 4:5 (#1)**"sounds and thunders"**

The word translated **sounds** could mean: (1) noises, in which case **sounds and thunders** might be a phrase that expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **thunders** would tell what kind of noises these are. Alternate translation: "rumblings of thunder" (2) voices. Alternate translation: "voices and thunders"

Revelation 4:5 (#2)**"lamps of fire"**

This possessive form does not mean that the **lamps** were made **of fire** but that they burned with fire. Alternate translation: "flaming lamps"

See: Possession

Revelation 4:5 (#3)**"the seven spirits"**

See how you translated this expression in [1:4](#).

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 4:6 (#1)**"was} as a glass sea, like crystal"**

The point of these comparisons could be that the **sea** was (1) clear or (2) sparkling, like **glass** and **crystal**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "was a sea that was as clear as glass or crystal" or "was a sea that was sparkling like glass or crystal"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 4:6 (#2)**"before and behind"**

John is using two sides of the body, the front and the back (what is **before** and **behind** a being), to mean the whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "over their whole bodies"

See: Merism

Revelation 4:8 (#1)**"around and underneath"**

John is using two sides of the body, the top and the bottom (what is **around** and **underneath** a being), to mean the whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "over their whole bodies"

See: Merism

Revelation 4:8 (#2)**"do not have" - "night and day, saying"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the verb **rest**, which in this context means to "stop." Alternate translation: "saying continuously night and day"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 4:8 (#3)**"night and day"**

The living creatures are using the two main components of time, **night** and **day**, to mean all the time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "at any time"

See: Merism

Revelation 4:9 (#1)**"will give glory and honor and thanks to the one sitting"**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **glory**, **honor**, and **thanks**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "glorify and honor and thank the one sitting"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 4:9 (#2)**"to the ages of the ages"**

See how you translated the same expression in [1:18](#).

See: Idiom

Revelation 4:9 (#3)**"the living creatures"**

See how you translated **living creatures** in [4:6](#).

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 4:10 (#1)**"will fall"**

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that the elders do not fall down accidentally. They bow down in front of the throne as a gesture to honor God. Alternate translation: "will bow down respectfully"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 4:10 (#2)**"they will lay their crowns before the throne"**

The elders respectfully place their **crowns** on the ground to show that they are submitting to God's authority over them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "they will lay their crowns on the ground in front of God's throne to show that they are submitting to him"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 4:11 (#1)**""Worthy are you, our Lord and God,"**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the idea of **glory**, **honor**, and **power**, you could express the same ideas in another way. The UST models one way to do this.

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 4:11 (#2)**"you have created"**

For emphasis, the elders are stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb **have created**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of expressing this emphasis. Alternate translation: "it was you who created"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 4:11 (#3)**"they existed and were created"**

The expressions **existed** and **were created** mean similar things. The elders are using the two expressions together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "they came into being"

See: Doublet

Revelation 5:1 (#1)**"written on the inside and on the back"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "with writing on the front and the back"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:1 (#2)**"having been sealed with seven seals"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "God had sealed the scroll with seven seals"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:2 (#1)**"I saw"**

It may be more natural in your language to say "heard" rather than **saw** in this context. Alternate translation: "I heard"

Revelation 5:2 (#2)**"to open the scroll and to break its seals"**

Since someone would need to break the **seals** in order to **open the scroll**, in your translation you may wish to relate these events in the order in which they would have to happen. Alternate translation: "to break the seals and open the scroll"

See: Order of Events

Revelation 5:3 (#1)**"in heaven or on the earth or under the earth"**

John is using the main components of creation—**heaven, earth**, and the underworld—to mean all of creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "anywhere in creation"

See: Merism

Revelation 5:3 (#2)**"or to read it"**

The word **or** introduces the purpose for which someone would **open the scroll**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation: "in order to read it"

See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship

Revelation 5:4 (#1)**"I was weeping much because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to read it"**

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation:

"because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to read it, I was weeping much"

See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Revelation 5:4 (#2)**"no one was found"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the angel did not find anyone"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:4 (#3)**"no one was found"**

Here the expression **no one was found** could simply mean "there was no one." You could say that as an alternate translation.

See: Idiom

Revelation 5:5 (#1)**"the Lion from the tribe of Judah"**

This elder is alluding to the prophecy in [Genesis 49:8-10](#) in which Jacob says that a ruler for Israel will come from the **tribe of Judah** and in which Jacob compares that ruler to a strong **Lion**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the promised ruler from the tribe of Judah"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 5:5 (#2)**"the Root of David"**

This elder is also alluding to the prophecy in [11:1](#) that speaks of the Messiah as if he were a "shoot" from the "stump of Jesse" (the father of King David), a "branch from his roots." In that prophecy Isaiah then refers to this "shoot" as the "root of Jesse" itself. The elder is speaking similarly here. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the Descendant of David" or "the Messiah descended from David"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 5:5 (#3)

"has conquered to open"

The words **has conquered** introduce the reason for the result that the words **to open** describe. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a result clause. Alternate translation: "has conquered so as to be worthy to open"

See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Revelation 5:6 (#1)

"as having been"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The meaning is that the Lamb, although he was alive, had marks or cuts that indicated that at one point others had killed him with violence. Alternate translation: "who had marks that showed that others had once killed him violently"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:6 (#2)

"of God sent"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "whom God has sent"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:7 (#1)

"he came"

The pronoun **he** refers to the Lamb, not to the elder who was speaking with John. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the Lamb came"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 5:8 (#1)

"fell before"

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that the living creatures and elders did not fall down accidentally. They bowed down in front of the Lamb as a gesture to honor him. Alternate translation: "bowed down respectfully to"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 5:8 (#2)

"each one having"

It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. This could mean: (1) that each of the **elders** had a harp and golden bowls of incense. Alternate translation: "Each of the elders had" (2) that each of the **living creatures** and **elders** had a harp and golden bowls of incense. Alternate translation: "Each of the living creatures and elders had"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 5:8 (#3)

"which are the prayers of the saints"

When John says that these **golden bowls** are the **prayers of the saints**, he likely means by association that the incense in the bowls represents the prayers, since prayers ascend to God in heaven similarly to the way that incense rises through the air and pleasantly attracts attention. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this by using a singular verb that would refer to the **incense** rather than a plural verb that would refer to the **bowls**. Alternate translation: "which is the prayers of the saints"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 5:8 (#4)

"of the saints"

As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, John often uses the term **saints** to describe people who believe in Jesus and obey him faithfully. John uses the term by association with the way these people are set apart as holy for God. Your language may have a term or expression of its own that would convey this meaning that you could

use throughout the book. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: “of the disciples of Jesus” or “of believers in Jesus”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 5:9 (#1)

"you were slaughtered and with your blood you bought {people} for God"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you allowed people to slaughter you so that with your blood you could buy people for God”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:9 (#2)

"with your blood"

This could mean: (1) the actual **blood** that Jesus offered as a sacrifice for sin. In that case, you could use the word for “blood” in your language with literal meaning and say “with your blood” as the ULT does. (2) the sacrificial death of Jesus, by association with the blood that Jesus shed when he died. Alternate translation: “through your sacrificial death”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 5:9 (#3)

"you bought {people}"

The living creatures and elders are speaking as if the Lamb literally **bought** people for God. They mean that through his sacrificial death, the Lamb saved them by setting them free from the guilt and power of sin. Your language may have a term that you can use in your translation that describes someone paying a price or making a sacrifice to set someone else free. Alternate translation: “you redeemed people”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 5:9 (#4)

"from every tribe and language and people and nation"

The terms **tribe**, **language**, **people**, and **nation** mean similar things. John is using the four terms together to make a comprehensive statement. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “from every different people group”

See: Doublet

Revelation 5:10 (#1)

"a kingdom and priests"

See how you translated the similar phrase in [1:6](#).

Revelation 5:10 (#2)

"on the earth"

John is using the term **earth** to mean by association the people who live on the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “over the people of the earth”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 5:11 (#1)

"myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands"

Since **myriads** are larger than **thousands** and John wants to convey what a great number of angels he saw and heard, it might be more natural to put the smaller number first and build up to the larger number. Alternate translation: “thousands of thousands and myriads of myriads”

See: Information Structure

Revelation 5:11 (#2)

"myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands"

John may be using these multiples of large numbers to indicate implicitly that the number of angels was

too great to count. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “too great to count”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 5:11 (#3)

"myriads of myriads"

"A myriad is a hundred hundred or ten thousand. Your language may have its own term for this number. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: “tens of thousands of tens of thousands” or “hundreds of millions”

See: Numbers

Revelation 5:12 (#1)

"having been slaughtered"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “who allowed others to slaughter him”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 5:12 (#2)

"to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **power**, **wealth**, **wisdom**, **strength**, **honor**, **glory**, and **praise**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated the similar expression in [4:11](#).

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 5:13 (#1)

"every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and on the sea and everything in them"

The phrase **everything in them** means basically the same thing as the phrase **every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and on the sea**. The second phrase emphasizes the meaning of the first phrase by repeating the same idea with different words. John is describing his

vision in a way reminiscent of Hebrew poetry, which was based on this kind of repetition. It would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if the repetition might be confusing, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: “every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and on the sea, yes, everything in them”

See: Parallelism

Revelation 5:13 (#2)

"in heaven and on earth and under the earth"

John is using the main components of creation—**heaven**, **earth**, the underworld, and the **sea**—to mean all of creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. See how you translated the similar expression in [5:3](#). Alternate translation: “everywhere in creation”

See: Merism

Revelation 5:13 (#3)

"To the one sitting on the throne and to the Lamb {be} praise and honor and glory and power"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the idea of **praise**, **honor**, **glory**, and **power**, you could express the same ideas in another way. See how you translated the similar expressions in [4:11](#) and [5:12](#).

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 5:13 (#4)

"to the ages of the ages"

See how you translated the same expression in [1:18](#). Alternate translation: “forever”

See: Idiom

Revelation 5:14 (#1)**"the elders fell down and worshiped"**

Some ancient manuscripts read **the elders fell down and worshiped**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts add "the one who lives to the ages of the ages." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it has. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 5:14 (#2)**"Amen"**

See how you translated **Amen** in [1:6](#).

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 5:14 (#3)**"fell down"**

Alternate translation: "bowed down respectfully"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 6:1 (#1)**"as with a voice of thunder"**

The point of this comparison is that just as **thunder** is loud, so the **voice** of this living creature was loud. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "in a voice that was as loud as thunder"

See: Simile

Revelation 6:2 (#1)**"a crown was given to him"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "he received a crown" or "God gave him a crown"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:2 (#2)**"he went out conquering and that he might conquer"**

John may mean that the rider on the white horse went out "as a conquering one," that is, with all the capacity of a conqueror. In that case, for emphasis he would be using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: "he went out as a conqueror who was going to conquer"

See: Poetry

Revelation 6:3 (#1)**"he opened"**

The pronoun **he** refers to the Lamb. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, here and in verses 5, 7, 9, and 12. Alternate translation: "the Lamb opened"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 6:3 (#2)**"the second seal," - "the second living creature"**

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, if your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use cardinal numbers or equivalent expressions in these instances. Alternate translation: "seal number two ... living creature number two"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 6:4 (#1)**"to the one sitting on it, it was granted to him"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God allowed the one sitting on it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:4 (#2)**"to take peace from the earth"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "to keep the earth from being peaceful"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 6:4 (#3)**"to take peace from the earth"**

John is using the term **earth** to mean by association the people who live on the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to keep the people living on the earth from being peaceful"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 6:4 (#4)**"they will slaughter"**

The pronoun **they** refers generally to the people living on the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "people will slaughter"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 6:4 (#5)**"a great sword was given to him"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God gave him a great sword"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:5 (#1)**"a balance"**

The word **balance** describes an instrument for determining the weight of an object or comparing the weight of two objects. It consists of a central post with a crossbar from which two pans are hung. An object may be placed in one pan and known

weights placed in the other pan until the crossbar remains level, meaning that both pans contain an equal weight. Or one object may be placed in one pan and a different object in the other pan; the pan that hangs lower contains the heavier object. Since John is describing what he saw, it would be appropriate to use the name or a description of the ancient tool rather than use the name of a modern device for weighing things. Alternate translation: "a balancing scale" or "a weighing instrument"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 6:6 (#1)**"saying"**

This **voice** is giving instructions to the rider on the black horse. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "saying to the rider on the black horse"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 6:6 (#2)**"A choenix of wheat for a denarius and three choenices of barley for a denarius"**

The implication is that there would be famine, so that **wheat** and **barley**, the staple crops in this culture, would become scarce and very expensive. (The balance that John describes the third rider holding in the previous verse may symbolize weighing grain for sale.) You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "Create famine that will cause grain to become so scarce that a choenix of wheat will cost a denarius and three choenices of barley will cost a denarius"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 6:6 (#3)**"A choenix of wheat" - "three choenices of barley"**

A **choenix** was a measure equivalent to about one liter or one quart. The plural of choenix is **choenices**. Alternate translation: "one liter of wheat ... three liters of barley" or "one quart of wheat ... three quarts of barley"

See: Biblical Volume

Revelation 6:6 (#4)

"for a denarius" - "for a denarius"

The **denarius** was a silver coin that was worth a day's wages for a laborer. You could try to express this amount in terms of current monetary values, but that might cause your Bible translation to become outdated and inaccurate, since those values can change over time. So instead you could use a general expression or give the equivalent in wages. Alternate translation, in each instance: "for one silver coin" or "for the pay for one day of work"

See: Biblical Money

Revelation 6:6 (#5)

"do not harm"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **harm**. Alternate translation: "be careful to preserve"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 6:7 (#1)

"I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying"

John is using one part of the **fourth living creature**, its **voice**, to mean all of it in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I heard the fourth living creature saying"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 6:8 (#1)

"Hades"

See how you translated the term **Hades** in [1:18](#).

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 6:8 (#2)

"authority was given to them"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God gave authority to them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:8 (#3)

"one fourth of the earth"

Here, **the earth** represents the people of the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "one fourth of the people on the earth"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 6:8 (#4)

"one fourth of the earth"

Here, **one fourth** means one part out of four equal parts. Alternate translation: "one out of every four people on the earth"

See: Fractions

Revelation 6:8 (#5)

"the sword"

John is using the term **sword** to mean warfare by association with the way the people of his time used swords as weapons in warfare. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "warfare"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 6:8 (#6)

"death"

John is likely using the general term **death** to mean one specific cause of death, disease. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "disease"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 6:9 (#1)**"the altar"**

John mentions an **altar** here without having described it previously while relating what he saw in this vision. He seems to mean a golden altar that was in front of God's throne, as he later describes in [8:3](#) and [9:13](#). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "a golden altar that was in front of God's throne"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 6:9 (#2)**"of the ones having been slaughtered"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the ones whom people had slaughtered"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:9 (#3)**"because of the word of God and because of the testimony that they were having"**

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "because they testified to the word of God"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 6:9 (#4)**"because of the word of God"**

John is using the term **word** to mean the message that God communicated to believers by using words and that God wants believers to share by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "because they shared the message from God"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 6:9 (#5)**"because of the testimony that they were having"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **testimony**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "because they testified about Jesus"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 6:10 (#1)**"Until when, holy and true Ruler, do you not judge and avenge our blood from the ones living on the earth"**

The souls are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "Holy and true Ruler, we want you to judge and avenge our blood from the ones living on the earth without any further delay!"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 6:10 (#2)**"do you not judge and avenge our blood from the ones living on the earth"**

Since the souls actually want God to **judge** the **ones living on the earth** and **avenge** their **blood**, it may be more natural to present the phrases in that order. Alternate translation: "do you not judge the ones living on the earth and avenge our blood from them"

See: Information Structure

Revelation 6:10 (#3)**"avenge our blood from the ones living on the earth"**

The souls are using the term **blood** by association to mean their deaths. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: "punish the ones living on the earth to avenge our deaths"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 6:10 (#4)

"the ones living on the earth"

The souls are implicitly saying that they want God to judge and punish the **ones living on the earth** who killed them. See how you translated this expression in [3:10](#). Alternate translation: "the worldly people who killed us"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 6:11 (#1)

"a white robe was given to each of them, and it was said to them"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God gave each of them a white robe and told them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:11 (#2)

"should be completed both"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "people had killed all of"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:11 (#3)

"both their fellow servants and their brothers"

The terms **fellow servants** and **brothers** mean similar things. The two terms are being used together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "all of those who believed in Jesus as they did"

See: Doublet

Revelation 6:11 (#4)

"brothers"

Here the term **brothers** describes people who share the same faith. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "fellow believers"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 6:11 (#5)

"brothers"

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, here the word has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If you wish to retain the expression in your translation, you could word it in a way that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "brothers and sisters"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 6:12 (#1)

"a great earthquake"

An **earthquake** is a natural disaster in which the ground shakes, often destroying buildings, bridges, and other structures. Your language and culture may have a term for an **earthquake** that you can use in your translation. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: "a great shaking of the ground"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 6:12 (#2)

"like sackcloth {made} of hair"

The word **sackcloth** describes clothing for mourning that in this culture was woven from black goat hair. In this culture, the color black was associated with death. Alternate translation: "like mourning clothing" or "like the feathers of a raven"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 6:12 (#3)

"the full moon became like blood"

The point of this comparison is that just as **blood** is red, the **full moon** turned red. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "the full moon became red like blood"

See: Simile

Revelation 6:13 (#1)

"the stars of the sky"

It might seem that the expression **the stars of the sky** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: "the stars"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 6:13 (#2)

"fell"

The point of this comparison is that just as all the **fruit** on a **fig tree** might fall at once if a **great wind** shook the tree, so John saw all of the **stars** fall at once. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "all fell at once"

See: Simile

Revelation 6:13 (#3)

"being shaken by a great wind"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation, with no comma preceding: "when a great wind shakes it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:13 (#4)

"as a fig tree drops its unseasonable fruit"

If your readers would not be familiar with a **fig tree**, you could use the name of a fruit tree that they would recognize or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "as a fruit tree drops its late-ripening fruit"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 6:13 (#5)

"unseasonable fruit"

The term **unripe** describes **fruit** that normally remains on a tree and ripens later. Alternate translation: "later-ripening fruit"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 6:14 (#1)

"the sky was split like a scroll being rolled up"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the sky rolled up as a scroll does when it splits"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:14 (#2)

"the sky was split like a scroll being rolled up"

The point of this comparison is that the sky went away, just as a scroll would roll away to the two sides of a surface if it split while someone had it spread out on that surface. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "the sky rolled away and disappeared, just as a scroll rolls up in two pieces if it splits"

See: Simile

Revelation 6:14 (#3)

"were removed from their places"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "moved from their places"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 6:14 (#4)**"were removed from their places"**

The implication is that the **mountains** and **islands** disappeared when they **were removed from their places**. You could indicate this explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "moved from their places and disappeared"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 6:15 (#1)**"chiliarchs"**

The word **chiliarchs** describes officers in the Roman army who were in charge of groups of 1,000 soldiers. If your readers would not recognize this term, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "military officers"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 6:15 (#2)**"the rich and the powerful"**

John is using the adjectives **rich** and **powerful** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "rich people and powerful people"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 6:15 (#3)**"and every slave and free {person}"**

John may not be mentioning people who were **slave** and **free** in addition to all of the preceding people on this list. Instead, he may be using the two main civil statuses in his culture, **slave** and **free**, to mean all people. So this would be a summary of everyone on the list. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express this in plain language. Alternate translation, preceded by a comma: "indeed, all people, regardless of their status,"

See: Merism

Revelation 6:16 (#1)**"they say to the mountains and to the rocks, 'Fall on us and hide us'"**

The people are addressing things that they know cannot hear them, the **mountains** and the **rocks**, in order to express in a strong way what they are feeling. If your readers might not recognize what the people are doing, you could translate this in a way that would make that clear. Alternate translation: "they were saying that they wished the mountains and rocks would fall on them and hide them"

See: Apostrophe

Revelation 6:16 (#2)**"the face"**

The people are using the word **face** to mean by association the area in front of **the one sitting on the throne** where he can see people and things. Alternate translation: "the view"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 6:17 (#1)**"the great day of their anger"**

While this was happening on a certain **day**, the people may be using the word **day** to mean a specific time, the time when God had chosen to judge the world. Alternate translation: "the momentous time when they will punish sin"

See: Idiom

Revelation 6:17 (#2)**"who is able to stand"**

The people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "no one is able to stand!"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 6:17 (#3)**"who is able to stand"**

Here the word **stand** means to be declared innocent when judged, as in [130:3](#), "If you, Yahweh, would mark iniquities, Lord, who could stand?" which means, "If you, Yahweh, kept a record of sins, no one would be declared innocent." Alternate translation: "and everyone will be punished, because no one is innocent!"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 7:1 (#1)**"standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth"**

John is speaking as if the **earth** had **four corners**. He is referring from his own standpoint to locations to the north, south, east, and west of him. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could state the meaning plainly, using your own language's words for these primary directions. Alternate translation: "at places on the earth where they could hold back the north, south, east, and west winds"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:1 (#2)**"on the land or on the sea or on any tree"**

After John says that the wind would not blow **on the land or on the sea**, he may add **or on any tree** for emphasis, perhaps alluding to his reference in [6:13](#) to a great wind shaking a tree. In that case the two phrases would mean similar things, as the next two notes explain. John would be using the repetition for emphasis. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the two phrases. Alternate translation: "on any place on the land or in the sea"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 7:1 (#3)**"on the land or on the sea"**

John seems to be using the two main components of the world, the **land** and the **sea**, to mean everywhere in the world. If it would be helpful in

your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "anywhere in the world"

See: Merism

Revelation 7:1 (#4)**"or on any tree"**

John may be using one place where the wind might blow, against a **tree**, to mean every place where the wind might blow. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, preceded by a comma: "no, not anywhere at all"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 7:2 (#1)**"the rising of the sun"**

This expression refers to a specific direction. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, using your own language's term for that direction. Alternate translation: "the east"

See: Idiom

Revelation 7:2 (#2)**"the seal of the living God"**

In this case the word **seal** refers to a tool that a person would use to compress and mark wax in order to create a "seal" in the sense in which John uses that word in chapters 5 and 6. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the sealing tool that belongs to the living God"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 7:2 (#3)**"to whom it was given to them"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "whom God had allowed"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:2 (#4)

"to harm the earth and the sea"

The implication is that these angels would **harm the earth and the sea** by not allowing any winds to blow on them. This would, for example, prevent any rainstorms from forming and watering crops. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "to harm the earth and the sea by holding back the winds"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 7:3 (#1)

"Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **harm**. Alternate translation: "allow the winds to blow on the earth and the sea and the trees"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 7:4 (#1)

"of the ones having been sealed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the ones whom the angels sealed"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:4 (#2)

"144 thousands"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, you may translate the large number here and the large numbers in verses 6–8 in the way that would be most natural in your language. Some languages may need to supply a noun after the number to express the meaning. Alternate translation: "144,000" or "one hundred forty-four thousand people"

See: Numbers

Revelation 7:4 (#3)

"having been sealed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "The angels had sealed them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:4 (#4)

"of the sons of Israel"

Here the word **sons** could mean: (1) the literal sons of Israel (that is, Jacob) who were the ancestors of the 12 tribes. If this is the meaning, it would be appropriate to retain the term "sons" in your translation. (2) the descendants of Israel (Jacob), who formed 12 tribes. Alternate translation: "of the descendants of Israel"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:5 (#1)

"of Judah," - "of Reuben," - "of Gad"

The words **Judah**, **Reuben**, and **Gad** are the names of men.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 7:5 (#2)

"12 thousands"

Alternate translation: "12,000" or "twelve thousand people"

See: Numbers

Revelation 7:5 (#3)

"12 thousands having been sealed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another

way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the angels sealed 12 thousands"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:6 (#1)

"of Asher," - "of Naphtali," - "of Manasseh"

The words **Asher**, **Naphtali**, and **Manasseh** are the names of men.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 7:7 (#1)

"of Simeon," - "of Levi," - "of Issachar"

The words **Simeon**, **Levi**, and **Issachar** are the names of men.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 7:8 (#1)

"of Zebulun," - "of Joseph," - "of Benjamin"

The words **Zebulun**, **Joseph**, and **Benjamin** are the names of men.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 7:8 (#2)

"12 thousands been sealed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the angels sealed 12 thousands"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:9 (#1)

"that, to number it, no one was able"

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: "that no one was able to number"

See: When to Keep Information Implicit

Revelation 7:9 (#2)

"from every nation and tribe and people and language"

See how you translated the similar expression in [5:9](#). Alternate translation: "from every different people group"

See: Doublet

Revelation 7:9 (#3)

"having been clothed in white robes"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "wearing white robes"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:9 (#4)

"in white robes"

See how you translated the similar expression in [3:4](#). Alternate translation: "white robes symbolic of their purity"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 7:9 (#5)

"palm branches"

In this culture, people would wave **palm branches** on special occasions, especially to celebrate a victory. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "palm branches for a victory celebration"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 7:10 (#1)

"Salvation {is} to our God, the one sitting on the throne, and to the Lamb"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **Salvation**, you could express the same

idea in another way. Alternate translation: "Our God, who is the one sitting on the throne, and the Lamb are the ones who have saved us"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 7:10 (#2)

"the one sitting on the throne"

The people in the great multitude are describing God's supreme ruling power and authority by association with the way he is **sitting on the throne**, a symbol of that power and authority. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the ruler of all"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 7:11 (#1)

"they fell on their faces"

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that the **angels** and **elders** and **living creatures** did not fall down accidentally. They bowed down in front of the throne as a gesture to honor God. Alternate translation: "they bowed down with their faces to the ground"

See: Idiom

Revelation 7:12 (#1)

"Praise and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength {be} to our God"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Praise**, **glory**, **wisdom**, **thanks**, **honor**, **power**, and **strength**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated the similar expression in [4:11](#). Alternate translation: "May everyone praise, glorify, thank, and honor our God and acknowledge how wise, powerful, and strong he is"

Revelation 7:12 (#2)

"to the ages of the ages"

See how you translated the same expression in [1:18](#). Alternate translation: "forever"

See: Idiom

Revelation 7:13 (#1)

"responded, saying to me"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **responded** indicates that this elder was **saying** these things to John in response to what John was seeing in this vision. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "asked me"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 7:13 (#2)

"These, the ones having been clothed in white robes, who are they, and where have they come from"

This elder is using the question form to introduce something he wants to make sure John understands. Since John answers the question in the next verse, it would be appropriate to retain the question form in your translation, but if it would be helpful to your readers, you could word the question in a way that would show its purpose. Alternate translation: "Do you know who these people are who are wearing white robes and where they have come from"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 7:13 (#3)

"the ones having been clothed in white robes"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the ones wearing white robes"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 7:14 (#1)

"My lord, you know"

John is answering the elder politely. You may translate this the way someone would respond

politely in your language to a question whose answer they did not know. Alternate translation: "I do not know, please tell me"

See: Politeness

Revelation 7:14 (#2)

"the great tribulation"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **tribulation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "the time when believers in Jesus will be greatly persecuted"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 7:14 (#3)

"they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb"

As in [3:4](#) and other passages in the book, **robes** that are **white** represent purity of life and devotion to Jesus. The **blood of the Lamb** is the blood that Jesus shed when he died on the cross as the Savior. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The UST models one way to do this.

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:15 (#1)

"day and night"

The elder is using the two main components of time, **day** and **night**, to mean all the time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "constantly"

See: Merism

Revelation 7:15 (#2)

"will tabernacle over them"

The elder is speaking as if God would literally **tabernacle over** these believers, that is, set up a tent in which he lives so that it shelters them as well. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate

translation: "will live with them and keep them safe"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:16 (#1)

"They will not hunger anymore, nor will they thirst anymore"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate these double negatives that consist of the negative particle **not** and the negative verbs **hunger** and **thirst**. The UST models one way to do this.

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 7:16 (#2)

""nor will the sun fall on them at all,""

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **or**. The word **sun** tells where this **heat** comes from. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "or." Alternate translation: "nor will the heat of the sun fall on them at all"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:16 (#3)

""nor will the sun fall on them at all,""

By referring to the **sun** and its **heat**, this elder may mean by association that these people will never again have to work hard in the hot sun to make a living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "and they will no longer have to work hard in the hot sun to make a living"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 7:17 (#1)

"will shepherd them"

The elder is speaking as if Jesus would literally **shepherd** these believers. He means that Jesus will care for them, as a shepherd cares for sheep. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state

the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “will take care of them”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:17 (#2)

“guide them to springs of the waters of life,”

These are quotations from the Old Testament, from [49:10](#) and [25:8](#). Since they occur within John’s quotation of what this elder told him, they are second-level quotations. You may be able to indicate this by using second-level quotation marks or some other punctuation or convention of your language. You may also wish to use special formatting to set off these quotations, as the ULT does.

See: Quote Markings

Revelation 7:17 (#3)

“guide them to springs of the waters of life”

The elder is speaking as if Jesus would literally **guide** these believers to **springs** of water. He is using water to represent the everlasting **life** that Jesus gives believers. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “will give them everlasting life”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 7:17 (#4)

“God will wipe away every tear from their eyes”

The elder is using the word **tear** to mean by association the sorrow that people feel that leads them to shed tears. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “God will comfort their every sorrow” or “God will comfort them for every sorrow that they have experienced”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 8:1 (#1)

“he opened”

The pronoun **he** refers to the Lamb. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: “the Lamb opened”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 8:1 (#2)

“the seventh seal”

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: “seal number seven” or “the last seal”

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 8:1 (#3)

“for about half an hour”

An **hour** was the shortest interval of time that this culture measured. So **half an hour** may implicitly mean just a short time. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “for a moment”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 8:2 (#1)

“stand before”

In this context, while these angels may indeed position themselves in front of God’s throne, the phrase **stand before** means to stay in the presence of another person in order to serve that person whenever and however needed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “who remain ready to serve”

See: Idiom

Revelation 8:2 (#2)

“seven trumpets were given to them”

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “God gave each of them a trumpet”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:3 (#1)

"was stationed" - "much incense was given to him"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "stationed himself ... God gave him much incense"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:4 (#1)

"from the hand of the angel"

Here, **hand** refers to the censer in the angel's hand. Alternate translation: "from the censer that the angel was holding"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 8:5 (#1)

"filled it from the fire of the altar"

This is probably a reference to coals that were on **fire** on the altar. Alternate translation: "filled it with burning coals from the fire on the altar"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 8:5 (#2)

"threw {it}"

While the pronoun **it** refers to the **censer** in its first instance, in its second instance it refers to the **fire from the altar**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "threw the fire" or "threw the burning coals"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 8:6 (#1)

"trumpets" - "they might trumpet"

John is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. The verb translated **trumpet** has the same root as the word

translated **trumpets**. The repetition of the sounds may be intended to have a musical effect. You may be able to use the same construction in your translation if your language has similar words for this kind of instrument and for the action of playing it.

See: Poetry

Revelation 8:7 (#1)

"the first trumpeted"

The word **first** implicitly means the first angel, and the word **sounded** implicitly means that he sounded his trumpet. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "the first angel sounded his trumpet"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 8:7 (#2)

"the first"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, if your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use cardinal numbers or equivalent expressions here and in verses 8, 10, and 12. Alternate translation: "angel number one"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 8:7 (#3)

"it was thrown" - "was burned up," - "were burned up," - "was burned up"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the angel threw it ... burned up ... burned up ... burned up"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:7 (#4)

"a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could state this in active form. Alternate translation: "it burned up a third of the earth, a third of the trees, and all the green grass"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:7 (#5)

"and a third of the earth was burned up"

Some ancient manuscripts include the phrase **and a third of the earth was burned up**. The ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts do not include that phrase. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 8:8 (#1)

"something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the angel threw something like a great mountain burning with fire"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:8 (#2)

"a third of the sea became blood"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, the expression **one third** means one part out of three equal parts. Here and throughout the chapter, translate the expression in the way that would be most natural in your language.

See: Fractions

Revelation 8:9 (#1)

"a third of the ships were destroyed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate

translation: "the bloody water destroyed a third of the ships"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:11 (#1)

"the name of the star is called Wormwood"

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: "the name of the star is Wormwood"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 8:11 (#2)

"Wormwood"

Wormwood is a woody shrub that tastes bitter. Because of its bitter taste, people in this culture believed that the shrub was poisonous. Your language may have a term for this shrub or for a similar one that you can use in your translation. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: "Bitter Shrub"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 8:11 (#3)

"became wormwood"

John means by association that the water became bitter and poisonous, as if it were the bitter **wormwood** shrub that people in his culture believed was poisonous. Alternate translation: "became poisonous like wormwood"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 8:11 (#4)

"many of the men"

John is not referring to a specific group of **men**. He means people in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: "many people"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 8:12 (#1)

"a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon and a third of the stars"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 8:12 (#2)

"a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God struck a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars so that a third of them turned dark"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 8:12 (#3)

"a third of them were darkened"

The phrase **a third of them were darkened** could mean: (1) one third of the time, the sun, moon, and stars were dark, or (2) one third of the sun, one third of the moon, and one third of the stars became dark. You could say either of these things as an alternate translation.

See: Metaphor

Revelation 8:12 (#4)

"the day, a third of it did not shine"

When John says of **a third** of the **day** that **it did not shine**, he means by association that the sun did not shine during a third of the day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the sun did not shine during one third of the day"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 8:12 (#5)

"and likewise the night"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "and likewise a third of the night did not shine" or "and likewise the moon and the stars did not shine during one third of the night"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 8:13 (#1)

"eagle"

Some ancient manuscripts read **eagle**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts read "angel." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 8:13 (#2)

"Woe, woe, woe"

The eagle may be repeating the word **woe** for emphasis. If it would not be natural in your language to repeat a word in that way, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "What great woe the ones living on the earth will experience" or see the next note for another possibility.

See: Reduplication

Revelation 8:13 (#3)

"Woe, woe, woe"

Since [9:12](#) and [11:14](#) speak of a first, second, and third "woe," the eagle may be announcing implicitly that three terrible events are about to occur. The UST models a way to express this possible meaning of the phrase **woe, woe, woe**.

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 8:13 (#4)

"the remaining sounds of the trumpet of the three angels who are going to trumpet"

This does not mean that the **three angels** only have one **trumpet** among them. Alternate translation: "the blasts that the remaining three angels will make on their trumpets when they blow them"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 9:1 (#1)

"the fifth angel"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "angel number five"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 9:1 (#2)

"the key of the shaft of the abyss was given to it"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the star received the key to the shaft of the abyss"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:2 (#1)

"smoke went up from the shaft like the smoke of a great furnace"

The point of this comparison is that a large quantity of **smoke** came from the **shaft**, just as a **great furnace** would give off a large quantity of smoke. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "a large quantity of smoke went up from the shaft, as does from a huge furnace"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:2 (#2)

"the sun and the air were darkened from the smoke of the shaft"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the smoke from the shaft darkened the sun and the air"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:3 (#1)

"power was given to them"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God gave them power"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:3 (#2)

"power was given to them as scorpions of the earth have power"

The point of this comparison is that just as **scorpions of the earth** have the power to hurt people by stinging them, so these **locusts** from the abyss had the power to hurt people in that same way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "to hurt people by stinging them, just as scorpions on earth do"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:3 (#3)

"scorpions"

A **scorpion** is an insect with a poisonous stinger at the end of its long tail. The sting can cause severe pain or even death. If your readers would not be familiar with what a **scorpion** is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable insect or animal in your area. Alternate translation: "deadly stinging insects"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 9:4 (#1)**"it was told to them"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God commanded them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:4 (#2)**"it was told to them that they should not harm the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, if not the men who did not have the seal of God on {their} foreheads"**

It may be more natural in your language to have a direct quotation here. Alternate translation: "And they were told, 'Do not harm the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads'"

See: Direct and Indirect Quotations

Revelation 9:4 (#3)**"the men"**

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, here and in several other places in this chapter John uses the masculine word **men** in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "the people"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 9:5 (#1)**"it was given to them that they should not kill them, but that they would be tormented"**

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: Alternate translation: "God did not allow the locusts to kill these people but to torment them for five months"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:5 (#2)**"it was given to them that they should not kill them"**

The **them** refers in its first instance to the locusts John describes in [9:3](#) and in its second instance the people John describes in [9:4](#) who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "it was given to the locusts that they should not kill these people"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 9:5 (#3)**"their torment {would be} like the torment of a scorpion when it might strike a man"**

The point of this comparison is that just as the sting of a **scorpion** is very painful, the **torment** that people would experience after these locusts stung them would be very painful. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "their torment when the locusts stung them would be very painful, as the sting of a scorpion is very painful for a person"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:6 (#1)**"in those days"**

John is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "at that time"

See: Idiom

Revelation 9:6 (#2)**"men will seek death, but they will certainly not find it, and they will long to die, but death flees from them"**

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases. Alternate translation: "even though people will want very much to die, they will not be able to die"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 9:6 (#3)

"death"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **death**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "to die"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 9:6 (#4)

"death flees from them"

John is speaking figuratively of **death** as if it were a living thing that could run away or flee. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "they will not be able to die"

See: Personification

Revelation 9:7 (#1)

"prepared for war"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "wearing armor for war"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:8 (#1)

"hair like the hair of women"

In this culture women typically wore their hair long. So the point of this comparison is that the locusts had long **hair**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "hair that was long like the hair of women"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:8 (#2)

"their teeth were as of lions"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "their teeth were as the teeth of lions"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 9:8 (#3)

"their teeth were as of lions"

The point of this comparison is that the locusts had **teeth** that were sharp, large, and strong, like the teeth of **lions**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "their teeth were sharp, large, and strong like lions' teeth"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:9 (#1)

"they had breastplates like iron breastplates"

John is speaking as if these locusts literally had **breastplates**. He probably means that the skin on the front of their bodies was very hard. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the hard skin on the front of their bodies was like iron breastplates"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 9:9 (#2)

"they had breastplates like iron breastplates"

The point of this comparison is that the skin on the front of the locusts' bodies was very strong, as if it were made of **iron**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "the hard skin on the front of their bodies was very strong, like an iron breastplate"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:9 (#3)

"iron breastplates"

A **breastplate** was a piece of armor that covered and protected the chest. If your readers would not be familiar with what a breastplate is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "pieces of armor made of iron to protect a soldier's chest"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 9:9 (#4)

"the sound of their wings {was} like the sound of many chariots of horses"

The point of this comparison is that the **wings** of all the locusts flying around made a very loud **sound**, like **the sound of chariots**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "the sound of their wings was very loud, like the sound of many chariots of horses"

See: Simile

Revelation 9:9 (#5)

"of" - "chariots of horses"

John is using this possessive form to describe **chariots** that **horses** pull into battle. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express this meaning without using a possessive form. Alternate translation: "horse-drawn chariots"

See: Possession

Revelation 9:9 (#6)

"running into battle"

John is speaking as if these **chariots** were themselves literally **running into battle**, though it is the **horses** pulling the chariots which would be running and the drivers of the chariots who would be hurrying to get into the **battle**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "whose drivers are hurrying them into battle"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 9:10 (#1)

"scorpions"

"See how you translated the term ""scorpion"" in [9:3](#)."

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 9:10 (#2)

"for five months"

This could mean implicitly: (1) that the locusts had power for five months to harm people. Alternate translation: "over a period of five months" (2) that the locusts could sting people and the people would be in pain for five months. Alternate translation: "with a sting that will cause them pain for five months"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 9:11 (#1)

"of the abyss"

See how you translated the term **abyss** in [9:1](#).

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 9:11 (#2)

"the angel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew {is} Abaddon, and in Greek he has the name Apollyon"

The word **Abaddon** is a Hebrew name that John spells out using Greek letters so that his readers will know how it sounds. John then tells his readers a Greek name, **Apollyon**, with the same meaning, so that his readers will know what it means. Both names mean Destroyer. In your translation you can spell both names the way they sound in your language and then explain their meaning. Alternate translation: "His Hebrew name is Abaddon and his Greek name is Apollyon; both names mean Destroyer"

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 9:12 (#1)

"The first woe has passed"

See how you translated the term **woe** in 8:13.
Alternate translation: "One terrible event is over"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 9:12 (#2)

"The first woe"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "woe number one"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 9:12 (#3)

"woe"

See how you translated the term **woe** in [8:13](#).
Alternate translation: "terrible event"

See: Idiom

Revelation 9:13 (#1)

"the sixth angel"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "angel number six"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 9:13 (#2)

"a voice"

John is using one part of a person, his **voice**, to represent all of the person in the act of speaking. John does not say who the speaker was, but it may have been God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "someone speaking"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 9:13 (#3)

"horns"

John is referring to the horn-shaped extensions that were at each of the four corners of the top of the altar. He calls them **horns** by association with their shape. If it would be clearer for your readers, in your translation you could just refer to the "corners" of the altar, as UST does.

See: Metonymy

Revelation 9:13 (#4)

"before God"

Here the word **before** means "in front of" or "in the presence of" another person. The Jews believed that God was especially present at his **altar**. Alternate translation: "that is in the presence of God"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 9:14 (#1)

"to the sixth angel"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "to angel number six"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 9:14 (#2)

"having been bound"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The text does not say who **bound** these **four angels**, but it implies that God did it or commanded his own angels to do it. Alternate translation: "whom God had bound" or "whom God had commanded his own angels to bind"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:14 (#3)

"Euphrates"

The word **Euphrates** is the name of a river.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 9:15 (#1)

"the four angels having been prepared for the hour and day and month and year were released"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the sixth angel released the four angels whom God had prepared for the hour and day and month and year"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:15 (#2)

"the hour and day and month and year"

These words all refer to specific periods of time. John is using them together to emphasize that this is a very specific time. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "that specific time"

See: Doublet

Revelation 9:15 (#3)

"a third of men"

A **third** means one part out of three equal parts. Alternate translation: "one out of every three men"

See: Fractions

Revelation 9:16 (#1)

"the number of the horse soldiers {was} two myriads of myriads; I heard their number"

John typically says **I heard** or "I saw" before describing what he heard or saw, so it might be more natural to put that information first. Alternate translation: "I heard the number of the horse soldiers; it was two myriads of myriads"

See: Information Structure

Revelation 9:16 (#2)

"was} two myriads of myriads"

A myriad is a hundred hundreds, or ten thousand. Express this number in the way that would be most natural in your language. See how you translated a similar large number in [5:11](#). Alternate translation: "200,000,000" or see next note for another possibility.

See: Numbers

Revelation 9:17 (#1)

"fiery and hyacinth and sulfurous breastplates"

John is describing the colors of the **breastplates** by association with other things that are those colors. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use objects from your own culture that are these colors or express the meaning plainly. See, for example, how you translated the word "fiery" in [6:3](#). Alternate translation: "breastplates that were fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow" or "bright red, dark blue, and brilliant yellow breastplates"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 9:17 (#2)

"hyacinth"

A **hyacinth** is a plant in the lily family that has dark blue flowers on spikes. If your readers would not be familiar with what a hyacinth is, in your translation you could use the name of a plant or other object in your culture that is the same color as hyacinth flowers, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "dark blue"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 9:18 (#1)

"By these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the sulfur coming out from their mouths, a third of men were killed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "These three plagues of fire and of

smoke and of sulfur coming out from their mouths
killed a third of men"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:20 (#1)

"the ones not killed in these plagues"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the ones whom these plagues did not kill"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 9:20 (#2)

"of the works of their hands"

John is using one part of these people, their **hands**, to represent all of each person in the act of doing **works**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "of the works they were doing"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 9:20 (#3)

"which are able neither to see nor to hear nor to walk"

The terms **see** and **hear** and **walk** all describe things that living beings are able to do. John is using the three terms together to emphasize that **idols** are not alive and cannot do anything for those who **worship** them. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "which are not alive at all"

See: Doublet

Revelation 10:1 (#1)

"clothed in a cloud"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "whose clothing was a cloud"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 10:1 (#2)

"clothed in a cloud"

John speaks of the angel as if he were wearing a **cloud** as his clothing. This expression could be understood as figurative. However, because very unusual things were often seen in visions, it could also be understood as a literally true statement in its context. Alternate translation: "in the midst of a cloud"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 10:1 (#3)

"and his face like the sun and his feet like pillars of fire"

The point of these comparisons is that the angel's **face** was very bright, like the **sun**, and that the angel's **feet** were glowing like **fire**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make these points explicitly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "The angel's face was very bright, like the sun, and his feet were glowing as if they were on fire"

See: Simile

Revelation 10:1 (#4)

"his feet"

Since John compares the **feet** of the angel to **pillars**, it is likely that by **feet** he means "legs" by association. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "his legs"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 10:2 (#1)

"an opened little scroll"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "a little scroll that he had opened"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 10:2 (#2)

"and {his} left"

John is using the adjective **left** as a noun to mean a certain one of the angel's feet. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "and his left foot"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 10:3 (#1)

"in a loud voice, as a lion roars"

The point of this comparison is probably that the **loud voice** of the angel commanded attention like the roar of a **lion**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "in a loud voice that commanded attention as does a lion's roar"

See: Simile

Revelation 10:3 (#2)

"the seven thunders spoke"

John speaks of these **seven thunders** as if he assumes that his readers will know what or who they are, but he has not introduced or explained them earlier in the book and interpreters are not certain of their identity. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could introduce them in such a way as to indicate that John has not identified them previously. Alternate translation: "seven thunders spoke"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 10:3 (#3)

"the seven thunders spoke"

This expression could mean that thunder **spoke** or sounded **seven** times, rather than that **seven** different **thunders spoke**. You could say that in your translation or indicate this possibility in a footnote. Alternate translation: "thunder spoke seven times" or "thunder sounded seven times"

See: Idiom

Revelation 10:3 (#4)

"spoke their own voices"

It might seem that the expression **spoke their own voices** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "spoke"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 10:4 (#1)

"I was going to write"

The implication is that John was going to write down what the seven thunders had said. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "I was going to write down what they had said"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 10:4 (#2)

"Seal what the seven thunders said and do not write it"

The voice spoke as if John should literally **seal** what the thunders said. However, since the voice then specified that John was not to write anything down, the voice meant that John should keep secret what the thunders said. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Keep secret what the seven thunders said by not writing it down"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 10:5 (#1)

"raised his right hand to heaven"

The angel **raised his right hand to heaven** as a symbolic action to show that he was swearing an oath by God. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "raised his right hand to heaven to show that he swearing an oath by God"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 10:6 (#1)

"by the one living to the ages of the ages"

John assumes that his readers will understand that the angel is referring to God with this expression. You can indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "by the eternal God"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 10:6 (#2)

"to the ages of the ages"

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for all eternity"

See: Idiom

Revelation 10:6 (#3)

"heaven and the {things} in it and the earth and the {things} in it and the sea and the {things} in it"

The angel is using the three parts of creation to mean all of creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the entire creation"

See: Merism

Revelation 10:6 (#4)

"no more time"

In this context, the word **time** means a delay. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "no further delay"

See: Idiom

Revelation 10:7 (#1)

"but in the days of the sound of the seventh angel, when he is going to trumpet"

These two phrases mean similar things. The angel is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "but in the days when the seventh angel is going to sound a trumpet"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 10:7 (#2)

"of the sound of the seventh angel"

This possessive form does not describe what the **seventh angel** sounds like. Instead, it describes a **sound** that the seventh angel will make. Alternate translation: "when the seventh angel makes a sound"

See: Possession

Revelation 10:7 (#3)

"in the days of the sound"

The angel is using the term **days** idiomatically to refer to a specific time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "at the time of the sound"

See: Idiom

Revelation 10:7 (#4)

"the mystery of God will be accomplished"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God will accomplish his mystery"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 10:8 (#1)

"the opened scroll in the hand of the angel standing on the sea and on the land"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the scroll that the angel standing on the sea and on the land has opened and is holding in his hand"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 10:10 (#1)

"my stomach was made bitter"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "it made my stomach bitter"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 10:11 (#1)

"they said to me"

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. John is using this indefinite construction to focus on what he was told rather than on who told it to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: "I was told"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 10:11 (#2)

"many peoples and nations and languages and kings"

In this context, the terms **peoples**, **nations**, **languages**, and **kings** mean similar things. John is using the four terms together to make a comprehensive statement. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "every different people group"

See: Doublet

Revelation 10:11 (#3)

"many peoples and nations and languages and kings"

The angel is referring to speakers of various languages by association with the **languages** themselves, and John is referring to the subjects of various kingdoms by association with their **kings**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "many peoples and nations and speakers of many languages and subjects of many kingdoms"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 11:1 (#1)

"a reed like a measuring rod was given to me, saying"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was Jesus, since the same person speaks of "my two witnesses" in verse 3. Alternate translation: "Jesus gave me a reed like a measuring rod and said"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:1 (#2)

"a reed like a measuring rod"

The point of this comparison is that this **reed** was long and straight and John could use it to mark off distances as he could with a **measuring rod**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "a reed that was long and straight so that I could use it to mark off distances, as I could with a measuring rod"

See: Simile

Revelation 11:2 (#1)

"cast out the courtyard outside the temple and do not measure it"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate

translation: "do not include the courtyard outside the temple in your measurements"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 11:2 (#2)

"cast out the courtyard outside the temple"

The person who is giving John these instructions is speaking as if John should literally **cast out** the courtyard, that is, fling it away through the air. He means that John should exclude the courtyard from his measurements. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "exclude the courtyard outside the temple"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 11:2 (#3)

"it has been given to the Gentiles"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God has given it to the Gentiles"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:2 (#4)

"holy city"

The person speaking with John assumes that he will understand that by **the holy city** he means Jerusalem. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "the city of Jerusalem"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 11:3 (#1)

"I will grant"

The person speaking with John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be

clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "I will grant authority"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 11:3 (#2)

"clothed in sackcloth"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "wearing sackcloth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:3 (#3)

"in sackcloth"

See how you translated the word **sackcloth** in [6:12](#). These **witnesses** wore sackcloth while prophesying in order to show their sorrow and grief over the sins that people were committing against God. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "sackcloth to show their grief and sorrow over sin"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 11:4 (#1)

"These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth"

The **two olive trees** and the **two lampstands** symbolize these witnesses, but they are not literally the witnesses. Alternate translation: "The two olive trees and the two lampstands that stood before the Lord of the earth represent these witnesses"

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 11:4 (#2)

"These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth"

John assumes that his readers will understand that he is alluding to the vision had by the prophet

Zechariah, who saw **two olive trees** and **two lampstands** in [Zechariah 4:2-6](#). In that vision, the trees and lampstands represented the governor, Zerubbabel, and the high priest, Joshua, who led the rebuilding of the temple despite opposition. In the same way, the two witnesses in John's vision will faithfully call people to obey God despite opposition. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "These two witnesses will serve God faithfully despite opposition just as Zerubbabel and Joshua did, whom the prophet Zechariah saw depicted as two olive trees and two lampstands in a vision that God gave him"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 11:4 (#3)

"that stand before"

In this context, the phrase **stand before** means to stay in the presence of another person in order to serve them whenever needed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "who faithfully serve"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 11:5 (#1)

"fire comes out from their mouth"

In a context such as this, your language might say "goes" instead of **comes**. Alternate translation: "fire goes out from their mouth"

See: Go and Come

Revelation 11:5 (#2)

"their mouth"

Since John is referring to two people, it might be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **mouth** or the dual form if your language has it. Alternate translation: "their mouths"

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 11:5 (#3)

"devours their enemies"

John is speaking as if **fire** literally **devours** or eats up anyone who would **wish to harm** these witnesses. He means that the fire destroys them completely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "destroys their enemies completely"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 11:5 (#4)

"and if anyone should wish to harm them, he must be killed in this way"

This clause is essentially a repetition of the first clause in the verse. John is speaking in something like Hebrew poetry, which was based on this kind of repetition. It would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if such repetition would not be natural in your language, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "Yes, if anyone should wish to harm them, he must be killed in this way"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 11:5 (#5)

"he must be killed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "he must die"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:6 (#1)

"to close up the sky so that no rain might fall"

John is speaking as if these witnesses could literally **close up** the sky. As he goes on to say, he means that they will be able to prevent it from raining. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state

the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “to keep any rain from falling from the sky”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 11:6 (#2)

"during the days"

John is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “during the time”

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:7 (#1)

"the beast coming up from the abyss"

John describes this **beast** starting in [13:1](#), so you do not need to explain anything about it here.

See: When to Keep Information Implicit

Revelation 11:8 (#1)

"of the great city"

John assumes that his readers will understand that by **the great city** he means Jerusalem. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “Jerusalem”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 11:8 (#2)

"which is spiritually called"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “which we may spiritually call”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:8 (#3)

"which is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt"

The point of these comparisons is that God once destroyed Jerusalem because its people were so

wicked, like **Sodom**, and that Jerusalem oppressed people who belonged to God, like **Egypt**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: “which God destroyed for wickedness as he destroyed Sodom and which oppressed God’s people as did Egypt”

See: Simile

Revelation 11:8 (#4)

"their Lord"

John is referring to Jesus by a respectful title. Use a form for addressing someone respectfully in your language. Alternate translation: “their Lord Jesus”

See: Politeness

Revelation 11:8 (#5)

"was crucified"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “suffered crucifixion”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:9 (#1)

"those from people and tribe and language and nation look at"

The terms **people**, **tribe**, **language**, and **nation** mean similar things. John is using the four terms together to make a comprehensive statement. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “those from many different people groups look at”

See: Doublet

Revelation 11:9 (#2)

"those from people and tribe and language and nation look at"

John is referring to speakers of various languages by association with the **language** that each one speaks. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the

meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “those from different people groups and tribes, speakers of various languages, and those from other nations look at”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 11:9 (#3)

“they do not permit their corpses to be placed in a tomb”

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “they do not permit anyone to place their corpses in a tomb”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:9 (#4)

“they do not permit their corpses to be placed in a tomb”

Leaving the **corpses** of the witnesses in the street, rather than burying them, is a symbolic action by which the people of Jerusalem show how much they hated the witnesses. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: “out of hatred they do not permit anyone to place their corpses in a tomb”

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 11:10 (#1)

“And the ones living on the earth rejoice over them and celebrate and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented the ones living on the earth”

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: “Because these two prophets tormented the ones living on the earth, the ones living on the earth rejoice over them and celebrate and send gifts to one another”

See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Revelation 11:10 (#2)

“rejoice over them and celebrate”

The implication is that people **rejoice over** these witnesses because they are dead. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “rejoice that they are dead, and they celebrate”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 11:10 (#3)

“send gifts to one another”

The people will **send gifts to one another** as a symbolic action to show how happy they are that the witnesses are dead. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: “send gifts to one another to show how happy they are that the witnesses are dead”

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 11:11 (#1)

“a breath of life from God entered into them”

John is speaking of this **breath** as if it were a living thing that **entered into** the bodies of these witnesses on its own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “God enabled them to live and breathe again”

See: Personification

Revelation 11:11 (#2)

“they stood on their feet”

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: “they stood up”

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 11:11 (#3)

“great fear fell on the ones seeing them”

John is speaking figuratively of **fear** as if it were a living thing that actively **fell** on people who saw the witnesses alive again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the ones seeing them became greatly afraid"

See: Personification

Revelation 11:12 (#1)

"they heard" - "to them, "" - "they went up" - "their" - "them"

The pronouns **they**, **their** and **them** all refer to the witnesses, not to the people who were seeing them alive again. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the witnesses heard ... to them ... the witnesses went up ... their ... them"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 11:12 (#2)

"Come up here"

Since the voice is speaking to two people, the implied "you" in the imperative **Come up** would be dual if your language uses that form. Otherwise, it would be plural.

See: Forms of 'You' — Dual/Plural

Revelation 11:13 (#1)

"at that hour"

John is using the term **hour** to refer to a specific time. He does not mean that the earthquake lasted for a full hour. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "at that time"

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:13 (#2)

"a tenth of the city fell"

John is not speaking of this **tenth of the city** as if it were a living thing that could fall down accidentally. He means that one **tenth** of the buildings in the city collapsed. If it would be helpful

in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "one tenth of the buildings in the city collapsed"

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:13 (#3)

"in the earthquake, the names of 7,000 men were killed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the earthquake killed the names of seven thousand men"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:13 (#4)

"the names of 7,000 men"

Here, **names** represents people by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "seven thousand men"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 11:13 (#5)

"of" - "men"

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "of people"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 11:13 (#6)

"gave glory to the God of heaven"

This expression does not imply that God lacks glory in any way or that people have glory that they can give to God. It means the people in the city honored God, acknowledging that God was just to punish them with the earthquake for killing the two witnesses. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "honored the God of heaven" or

“acknowledged that the God of heaven had done the right thing”

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:14 (#1)

"The second woe has passed"

See how you translated “The first woe is past” in [9:12](#). Alternate translation: “The second terrible event is over”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 11:15 (#1)

"the seventh angel"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: “angel number seven”

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 11:15 (#2)

"The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of his Christ"

The kingdom of the world could mean: (1) the system of sinful interests and institutions all over the **world** that is opposed to God. Alternate translation: “The kingdom of our Lord and his Christ will now replace the world-wide system that formerly opposed them” (2) the right to rule the people of the world. Alternate translation: “The kingdom of our Lord and his Christ will now include all the people in the world”

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:15 (#3)

"The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of his Christ"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of a **kingdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: (1) “Our Lord and his Christ will now rule in place of the world-wide system that formerly opposed them”

or (2) “Our Lord and his Christ will now rule over all the people of the world”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 11:15 (#4)

"to the ages of the ages"

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “for all eternity”

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:16 (#1)

"before God"

Here the word **before** means “in front of” or “in the presence of” another person. Alternate translation: “in the presence of God”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 11:16 (#2)

"fell upon their faces"

This expression means that the elders lay down facing the ground. See how you translated the similar expression in [7:11](#). Alternate translation: “bowed down to the ground”

See: Idiom

Revelation 11:17 (#1)

"the one being and the one having been"

Some ancient manuscripts read **the one being and the one having been**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts add “and who is to come.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 11:18 (#1)**"the nations were enraged"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the nations were furious"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:18 (#2)**""your wrath has come"**

"John is speaking of God's **wrath** as if it were a living thing that **has come** to the **nations**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "you are now punishing them and judging the dead""

See: Personification

Revelation 11:18 (#3)**""your wrath has come"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "your wrath has come and the time has come"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 11:18 (#4)**"for the dead to be judged"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "for you to judge the dead"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:18 (#5)**"for the dead"**

John is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could

translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "people who have died"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 11:18 (#6)**"to the ones fearing your name"**

Here, **name** represents a person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "the ones fearing you"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 11:18 (#7)**"the small and the great"**

The elders are speaking as if unimportant people were literally **small** and as if important people were literally large or **great**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the unimportant and the important"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 11:18 (#8)**"the small and the great"**

The elders are using the adjectives **small** and **great** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "both unimportant people and important people"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 11:18 (#9)**"the small and the great"**

The elders are using two extremes of people, **small** and **great**, to mean them and everyone in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "whatever their status"

See: Merism

Revelation 11:19 (#1)

"the temple of God in heaven was opened and the ark of the covenant of the Lord was seen in his temple"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God opened his temple in heaven and I could see the ark of the covenant of the Lord in his temple"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 11:19 (#2)

"the temple of God in heaven was opened"

By this expression, John likely means by association that in his vision, God created some opening that allowed him to see into **the temple of God in heaven**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God allowed me to look into his temple in heaven"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:1 (#1)

"a great sign was seen in heaven"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "people saw a great sign in heaven"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:1 (#2)

"clothed with the sun"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "whom the sun was clothing"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:2 (#1)

"having in the womb"

This expression means that the woman had a child in her **womb**, that is, she was pregnant. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "being pregnant"

See: Idiom

Revelation 12:2 (#2)

"she cries out"

To call attention to a development in the story, here John uses the present tense in past narration. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense in your translation. Alternate translation: "she cried out"

See: Irregular Use of Tenses

Revelation 12:2 (#3)

"suffering birth pains and being tormented to give birth"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "suffering birth pains that tormented her as she gave birth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:2 (#4)

"suffering birth pains and being tormented"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "suffering terrible birth pains"

See: Doublet

Revelation 12:3 (#1)

"another sign was seen"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "people saw another sign"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:3 (#2)

"a large red dragon"

A **dragon** is a mythical monster that looks like a giant reptile. As [12:9](#) explains, in this book the dragon represents the devil. If your readers would not be familiar with what a dragon is, you could use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: "a large red monster"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 12:4 (#1)

"sweeps away"

To call attention to a development in the story, here John uses the present tense in past narration. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense in your translation. Alternate translation: "swept"

See: Irregular Use of Tenses

Revelation 12:4 (#2)

"a third"

See how you translated this in [8:7](#). Alternate translation: "one third"

See: Fractions

Revelation 12:5 (#1)

"a son, a male"

The terms **son** and **male** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "a boy"

See: Doublet

Revelation 12:5 (#2)

"a male"

John is using the adjective **male** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "a male child"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 12:5 (#3)

"with an iron scepter"

John is speaking as if this child will literally use **an iron scepter** to **rule all the nations**. He means that the child will rule with great strength by association with the way that **iron** is very strong. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar phrase in [2:27](#). Alternate translation: "with great strength" or "with irresistible power"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:5 (#4)

"an iron scepter"

A **scepter** was an ornamental staff or wand that rulers carried or held as a symbol of their authority. If your readers would not be familiar with what a scepter is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "a royal staff made of iron"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 12:5 (#5)

"her child was snatched away to God and to his throne"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God snatched away her child to his throne"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:5 (#6)**"to God and to his throne"**

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **God** tells whose **throne** this is. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and."
Alternate translation: "to God's throne"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 12:6 (#1)**"where she has a place prepared by God there"**

It might seem that this expression, which says both **where** and **there**, contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "where she has a place prepared by God"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 12:6 (#2)**"where she has a place prepared by God there"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "where God has prepared a place for her"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:6 (#3)**"they might nourish her"**

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not refer to anyone in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: "she might receive nourishment"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 12:8 (#1)**"he was not strong enough"**

The pronoun **he** refers to the dragon, not to Michael. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the dragon was not strong enough"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 12:8 (#2)**"he was not strong enough"**

John means by association that the dragon was **not strong enough** to prevail against Michael and his army. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "he was not able to prevail"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:8 (#3)**"was a place found for them"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "could anyone find a place for them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:9 (#1)**"the great dragon was thrown down"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This could mean: (1) that God threw the dragon down after his angels defeated him. Alternate translation: "God threw down the dragon" (2) that Michael threw the dragon down to earth after defeating him in the war that they fought. Alternate translation: "Michael threw down the dragon"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:9 (#2)**"the ancient serpent called"**

John assumes that his readers will understand that he is alluding to the way the devil appeared in the form of a **serpent** when he tempted Adam and Eve

in the Garden of Eden. This story is told in [Genesis 3:1-15](#). You can include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “who tempted Adam and Eve in the form of a serpent, who is called”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 12:9 (#3)

"the ancient serpent"

A **serpent** is the same animal that is also called a “snake.” It is a reptile that has no legs and so slithers along the ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what a serpent or snake is, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: “that ancient slithering reptile”

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 12:9 (#4)

"called"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom people call”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:9 (#5)

"Diabolos"

The word **Diabolos** is a name for the devil. Diabolos means “accuser” in Greek.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 12:9 (#6)

"Satan"

The word **Satan** is a Hebrew name that means “accuser.” So his readers will know how it sounds, John spells it out using Greek letters after giving the Greek equivalent, **Diabolos**, so that his readers will know what it means. In your translation you could spell **Satan** the way it sounds in your language and use the word for “accuser” in your own language in place of **Diabolos** so that your readers will know what it means.

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 12:9 (#7)

"the whole world"

Here the term **world** refers to the people who live in the world. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “all the people of the world”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:9 (#8)

"He was thrown down to the earth and his angels were thrown down with him"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This could mean: (1) that God threw the dragon down after his angels defeated him. Alternate translation: “God threw the dragon down to the earth and he threw his angels down with him” (2) that Michael threw the dragon and his angels down to earth after defeating them in the war that they fought. Alternate translation: “Michael threw the dragon down to the earth and he threw his angels down with him”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:10 (#1)

"I heard a loud voice in heaven saying"

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “I heard someone saying loudly from heaven”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:10 (#2)

"Now have come the salvation and the power"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **salvation**, **power**, **kingdom**, and **authority**, you could express the same ideas in

other ways. It may be helpful to make this more than one sentence. Alternate translation: "Now our God has begun to save people. He has acted powerfully to establish his reign. His Christ is reigning with him"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 12:10 (#3)

"our" - "our" - "our"

This **voice** is addressing believers, since he refers to **our brothers**, so by **our** in each instance, the person speaking means himself and his addressees. So use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Revelation 12:10 (#4)

"the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God has thrown down the accuser of our brothers"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:10 (#5)

"of our brothers"

John is using the term **brothers** figuratively to mean people who share the same faith. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as in UST: "of our fellow believers"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 12:10 (#6)

"of our brothers"

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, here the word has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If you wish to retain the figurative expression in your translation, you could word it in

a way that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "our brothers and sisters"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 12:10 (#7)

"day and night"

The voice is using the two parts of a full day, **day** and **night**, to mean all the time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "all the time"

See: Merism

Revelation 12:11 (#1)

"the blood"

This could mean: (1) the actual **blood** that Jesus offered as a sacrifice for sin. In that case, you could use the word for "blood" in your language with literal meaning. (2) the sacrificial death of Jesus by association with the **blood** that Jesus shed when he died. Alternate translation: "the sacrificial death"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:11 (#2)

"the word of their testimony"

The voice is using the term **word** to indicate that these believers gave their **testimony** to Jesus by speaking words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the testimony that they spoke"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:11 (#3)

"the word of their testimony"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **word**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "by what they said when they testified to others about Jesus"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 12:11 (#4)**"they did not love their lives unto death"**

This expression means that these believers did not **love their lives** so much they would refuse **death** even if they needed to die in order to remain faithful to Jesus. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "they did not love their lives so much that they would not die for Jesus"

See: Idiom

Revelation 12:12 (#1)**"rejoice, heavens,"**

The voice is speaking to the **heavens** as if they were a living thing that could **rejoice**. This may be something that readers could understand literally within the world of this vision. However, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning differently. Alternate translation: "all of you who live in the heavens, rejoice in a way that can be heard throughout the heavens"

See: Personification

Revelation 12:12 (#2)**"Woe to the earth and the sea"**

The voice is speaking of the **earth** and the **sea** as if they were living things that could suffer **Woe**. This may be something that readers could understand literally within the world of this vision. However, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning differently. Alternate translation: "Woe to all the creatures who live on the earth and in the sea"

See: Personification

Revelation 12:12 (#3)**"he has little time"**

The voice implicitly means that the devil knows that God will soon judge and punish him, and so he has **little time** left in which to resist God and try to turn people away from God. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be

helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "he has little time left in which to keep resisting God"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 12:13 (#1)**"he had been thrown down"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God had thrown him down"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:13 (#2)**"the male"**

John is using the adjective **male** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "the male child"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 12:14 (#1)**"two wings of a great eagle were given to the woman"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God gave two wings of a great eagle to the woman"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:14 (#2)**"where she is nourished there"**

It might seem that this expression, which says both **where** and **there**, contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "where she is nourished"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 12:14 (#3)

"for a time and times and half a time"

Since the vision describes the approximate number of days in three and a half years (1,260) in [12:6](#) and the number of months in three and a half years (42) in [13:5](#), it is probable that this number is also three and a half, so **times** means "two times." If your language uses the dual form, you could use that form for the word **times**. Otherwise, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for a time and two times and half a time"

See: Forms of 'You' — Dual/Plural

Revelation 12:14 (#4)

"for a time and times and half a time"

Since this length of time during which the woman is **nourished** seems to be the same as in [12:6](#), it seems that three and a half years is intended. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "for a year and two years and half a year" or "for three and a half years"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 12:14 (#5)

"the face of the serpent"

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: "the presence of the serpent"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 12:15 (#1)

"water like a river"

John says that this **water** was **like a river** to emphasize how much water there was. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "a very large volume of water"

See: Simile

Revelation 12:15 (#2)

"so that he might make her stream-borne"

Alternate translation: "in order to create a flood that would carry her away"

Revelation 12:16 (#1)

"the earth helped the woman"

John is speaking of **the earth** as if it were a living thing that **helped** this **woman**. This may be something that readers could understand literally within the world of this vision. However, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning differently. Alternate translation: "something happened on the earth that helped the woman"

See: Personification

Revelation 12:16 (#2)

"the earth opened its mouth"

John is speaking as if the earth literally had a **mouth** and **swallowed** this **river**. He means that some kind of chasm opened up in the earth and the river flowed down into it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "a chasm opened up in the earth and the river flowed down into it"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 12:17 (#1)

"the dragon was enraged"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "this put the dragon in a rage"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 12:17 (#2)

"of her seed"

Here the term **seed** means offspring. It is a word picture. Just as plants produce seeds that grow into many more plants, so people can have many offspring. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "of her descendants"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 12:17 (#3)

"keeping"

See how you translated the word **keeping** in [1:3](#) and in [2:26](#). Alternate translation: "obeying"

See: Idiom

Revelation 12:17 (#4)

"having the testimony of Jesus"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **testimony**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "testifying to their faith in Jesus"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 12:18 (#1)

"the sand of the sea"

John is referring to the shore of the sea by association with the sand that is along the shore on the beach. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the shore of the sea"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:2 (#1)

"a leopard" - "of a bear" - "of a lion"

A **leopard** is a large, fierce cat that lives in the jungle. A **bear** is a large, heavy, powerful mammal that can be very dangerous if it feels threatened. A **lion** is a large, fierce cat that often lives on the plains. If your readers would not be familiar with these animals, in your translation you could use the names of comparable animals that they would recognize, or you could use general descriptions.

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 13:2 (#2)

"his power and his throne"

John is referring to the dragon's right to rule by association with the **throne** on which a ruler would sit. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "his power and his right to rule"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:2 (#3)

"his power and his throne"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **throne** tells what kind of **power** the dragon gave to this beast. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "his ruling power" or "his power to rule"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 13:3 (#1)

"it had been slain unto death"

It might seem that the expression **slain unto death** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "it had been slain"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 13:3 (#2)

"it had been slain unto death"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "someone had slain it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:3 (#3)**"its wound of death had been healed"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "it had recovered from its wound of death"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:3 (#4)**"wound of death"**

John is using a possessive form to describe a **wound** that led to **death**. Alternate translation: "deadly wound"

See: Possession

Revelation 13:3 (#5)**"the whole earth was astonished"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "this astonished the whole earth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:3 (#6)**"the whole earth"**

Here the term **earth** refers to the people who live on the earth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "all the people on earth"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:3 (#7)**"after the beast"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "and they followed after the

beast" or, if you retain the term **earth**, "and it followed after the beast"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 13:3 (#8)**"after the beast"**

This expression, which is short for "followed after the beast," means that the people on earth accepted the beast as their ruler. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "and they accepted the beast as their ruler" or, if you retain the term **earth**, "and it accepted the beast as its ruler"

See: Idiom

Revelation 13:4 (#1)**"Who {is} like the beast, and who is able to war with it"**

The people of the earth are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "No one is like the beast, and no one is able to war with it!"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 13:4 (#2)**"Who {is} like the beast, and who is able to war with it"**

These two phrases mean similar things. The people are using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "Who is strong enough to war with the beast?" or "No one is strong enough to war with the beast!"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 13:5 (#1)**"to it was given"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another

way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was the dragon. Alternate translation: "the dragon gave it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:5 (#2)

"a mouth speaking"

John is referring to the capacity to speak by association with the **mouth** that people use to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the capacity to speak, and it spoke"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:5 (#3)

"great {things}"

The implication is that the beast spoke **great things** about itself. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "great things about itself" or "boasts"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 13:5 (#4)

"authority was given to it"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was the dragon. Alternate translation: "the dragon gave it authority"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:6 (#1)

"it opened its mouth unto"

John is referring to the beast speaking by association with **it opened its mouth** in order to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "it spoke"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:6 (#2)

"his name"

Here the word **name** stands for the reputation of a person. Alternate translation: "his reputation"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:7 (#1)

"to it was granted"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This could mean: (1) that the dragon enabled the beast to do this. Alternate translation: "the dragon enabled it" (2) that God allowed the beast to do this. Alternate translation: "God allowed it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:7 (#2)

"authority was given to it"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was the dragon. Alternate translation: "the dragon gave it authority"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:7 (#3)

"every tribe and people and language and nation"

The terms **tribe**, **people**, **language**, and **nation** mean similar things. John is using the four terms together to make a comprehensive statement. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "every different people group"

See: Doublet

Revelation 13:7 (#4)**"every tribe and people and language and nation"**

John is referring to speakers of various languages by association with the **languages** themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "every tribe and people and speakers of every language and every nation"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:8 (#1)**"of whom his name has not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb having been slain from the foundation of the world"**

This could mean implicitly: (1) that the Lamb was slain from the foundation of the world, that is, God's purpose from before all time was for Jesus to give his life as a sacrifice. Alternate translation: "all whose names are not written in the Book of Life that belongs to the Lamb whom God appointed from the foundation of the world to die as a sacrifice" (2) that if a person worships the beast, this means that his name was not written in the Book of Life ... from the foundation of the world. Alternate translation: "all whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb having been slain from the foundation of the world"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 13:8 (#2)**"of whom his name has not been written"**

Since John is referring to a group of people, it might be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **name**. Alternate translation: "those whose names have not been written"

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 13:8 (#3)**"of whom his name has not been written"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to

say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "those whose names God has not written"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:8 (#4)**"having been slain"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "whom God appointed to die as a sacrifice"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:8 (#5)**"from the foundation of the world"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **foundation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "since God founded the world"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 13:9 (#1)**"If anyone has an ear, let him hear"**

John is addressing his listeners in the third person. It may be clearer in your language to use the second person. Alternate translation: "If any of you has an ear, you should hear"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 13:9 (#2)**"If anyone has an ear"**

John is referring to the ability to hear by association with the way having an **ear** enables people to hear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "If anyone is able to hear"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:9 (#3)**"let him hear"**

If your language does not use the third-person imperative in this way, you could state this in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "may he hear" or "he should hear"

See: Third-Person Imperatives

Revelation 13:10 (#1)**"If anyone {is} for captivity"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **captivity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "If anyone's enemies are going to take him captive"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 13:10 (#2)**"if anyone will be killed by the sword, it is necessary for him to be killed by the sword"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "if anyone's enemies will kill him by the sword, it is necessary for them to kill him by the sword"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:10 (#3)**"if anyone will be killed by the sword, it is necessary for him to be killed by the sword"**

John is referring to execution by association with the way the Romans used a **sword** to execute people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "if anyone will be executed, it is necessary for him to be executed" or "if anyone's enemies will execute him, it is necessary for them to execute him"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:10 (#4)**"Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints"**

The expression **Here is** introduces something that the speaker is calling for. Alternate translation: "This calls for endurance and faith on the part of the saints"

See: Idiom

Revelation 13:10 (#5)**"Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints"**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **endurance** and **faith**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: "This calls for the saints to endure and to be faithful"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 13:11 (#1)**"it was speaking like a dragon"**

The point of this comparison is that this beast was **speaking** in a way that showed it was evil, like the dragon that is a symbol of evil in this book. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "it was speaking in a way that showed it was evil, like a dragon"

See: Simile

Revelation 13:12 (#1)**"before it"**

Here the word **before** means "in front of" or "in the presence of" another person. Alternate translation: "in its presence"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 13:12 (#2)**"of whom his wound of death had been healed"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “who had recovered from his wound of death”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:12 (#3)

"wound of death"

John is using a possessive form to describe a **wound** that led to **death**. Alternate translation: “deadly wound”

See: Possession

Revelation 13:13 (#1)

"signs"

John is not using the word **signs** here and in the next verse to mean the same thing that he does when he speaks of signs in [12:1](#) and [12:3](#). Here he does not mean significant sights, but miracles. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “miracles”

See: Idiom

Revelation 13:13 (#2)

"before men"

The term **before** here means “in front of.” Alternate translation: “in front of men” or “where men could see them”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 13:13 (#3)

"men"

Although the term **man** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: “people”

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 13:14 (#1)

"the signs that have been granted to it to do"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was the dragon. Alternate translation: “the signs that the dragon has granted it to do”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:14 (#2)

"before the beast"

Here the word **before** means “in front of” or “in the presence of” another person. Alternate translation: “in the presence of the beast”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 13:14 (#3)

"to the beast"

While John says in the next verse that this was an image “of the beast,” that is, an image that looked like the beast, here the expression **to the beast** means “in honor of the beast.” You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “in honor of the beast”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 13:15 (#1)

"it was granted to it"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was the dragon. Alternate translation: “the dragon enabled it”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:15 (#2)**"to give breath to the image of the beast"**

John is referring to the **image of the beast** coming alive by association with the **breath** that creatures breathe when they are alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to make the image of the beast come alive"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 13:15 (#3)**"might cause whoever does not worship the image of the beast to be killed"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "might cause people to kill whoever does not worship the image of the beast"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 13:16 (#1)**"it causes"**

The pronoun **it** refers to the second beast, not to the image of the first beast. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the second beast causes"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 13:16 (#2)**"the small and the great and the rich and the poor and the free and the slave"**

John is using the adjectives **small**, **great**, **rich**, **poor**, **free**, and **slave** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "small people and great people and rich people and poor people and free people and slaves"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 13:16 (#3)**"the small and the great and the rich and the poor and the free and the slave"**

John is using two extremes of importance, **small** and **great**, to mean people across the entire range of importance. John is using two extremes of wealth, **rich** and **poor**, to mean people across the entire range of wealth. John is using two extremes of status, **free** and **slave**, to mean people across the entire range of status. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use equivalent expressions or plain language. Alternate translation: "no matter what their importance and no matter what their wealth and no matter what their status"

See: Merism

Revelation 13:16 (#4)**"the small and the great and the rich and the poor and the free and the slave"**

These three phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "people of every different kind"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 13:16 (#5)**"the small and the great"**

John is speaking as if unimportant people were literally **small** and as if important people were literally large or **great**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the unimportant and the important" or "unimportant people and important people"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 13:16 (#6)**"they might give to them"**

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not refer to anyone in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does

not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: "they might have to receive"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 13:17 (#1)

"the number of its name"

In this culture, people used the letters of the alphabet as symbols for numbers as well. As a result, it was possible to add up the values of the letters in someone's name to get the **number** of that **name**. That is what John means implicitly here. If your readers would not be familiar with this practice, you could explain it in your translation. Alternate translation: "the sum of the numerical values of the letters in its name"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 13:18 (#1)

"Here is wisdom"

The expression **Here is** introduces something that the speaker is calling for. Alternate translation: "This calls for wisdom"

See: Idiom

Revelation 13:18 (#2)

"let him calculate"

If your language does not use the third-person imperative in this way, you could state this in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "may he calculate" or "he should calculate"

See: Third-Person Imperatives

Revelation 13:18 (#3)

"the number of the beast"

See the note about "the number of its name" in [13:17](#). Here John means implicitly that this number is the sum of the numerical values of the letters in the name of a certain man. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "the sum of the numerical values of the letters in the name of a certain man"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 14:1 (#1)

"Mount Zion"

The word **Zion** is the name of the mountain on which the city of Jerusalem is located.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 14:1 (#2)

"were} 144 thousands"

See how you translated this in Revelation 7:4. Alternate translation: "one hundred forty-four thousand"

See: Numbers

Revelation 14:1 (#3)

"having his name and the name of his Father written on their foreheads"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "His name and the name of his Father appeared in writing on their foreheads"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:1 (#4)

"of" - "Father"

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to retain this title in your translation.

See: Translating Son and Father

Revelation 14:2 (#1)

"like the sound of many waters and like the sound of great thunder"

The point of these comparisons is that the **sound** John **heard** was loud and powerful. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point

explicitly. Alternate translation: “that was loud and powerful, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of booming thunder”

See: Simile

Revelation 14:2 (#2)

"of many waters"

By **sound of many waters**, John could mean a loud waterfall or raging floodwaters. See how you translated the similar expression in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: “of a waterfall” or “of raging floodwaters”

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:2 (#3)

"was} like harpists harping on their harps"

The point of this comparison is that the **sound** that John **heard** was also beautiful and melodious. (John explains in the next verse that it was the sound of a great number of people singing.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: “beautiful and melodious, like harpists harping on their harps”

See: Simile

Revelation 14:2 (#4)

"was} like harpists harping on their harps"

John’s repetitive use of three words with the root “harp” seems to imitate the sound of music. You may wish to use three similar words in your translation if that is possible in your language.

See: Poetry

Revelation 14:3 (#1)

"they sing"

"The pronoun **they** refers to the **144 thousands** whom John describes in [14:1](#) and later in this verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: “the 144 thousands sing” or “the 144,000 people sing”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 14:3 (#2)

"no one was able to learn the song except the 144 thousands"

If it would appear in your language that John was contradicting himself by saying that **no one** could learn the song and then naming people who could learn the song, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: “the only ones who were able to learn the song were the 144 thousands”

See: Connect — Exception Clauses

Revelation 14:3 (#3)

"having been bought"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, [5:9](#) indicates that it was the Lamb. Alternate translation: “whom the Lamb bought”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:3 (#4)

"having been bought"

John is speaking as if the Lamb literally **bought** these people. He means that through his sacrificial death, the Lamb saved them by setting them free from the guilt and power of sin. Your language may have a term that you can use in your translation that describes someone paying a price or making a sacrifice to set someone else free. See what you did in [5:9](#). Alternate translation: “whom the Lamb redeemed”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:3 (#5)

"from the earth"

John is referring to the inhabitants of the earth by association with the **earth** on which they live. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an

equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "from among the inhabitants of the earth"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:4 (#1)

"These are they who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins"

John is speaking as if the people who are singing have literally never had sexual relations. In context, he most likely means that they have not worshiped idols. Having sexual relations outside of marriage, or not waiting until marriage to have sexual relations, is a common Old Testament image for idol worship. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "These are they who have not worshiped idols, for they are faithful to God"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:4 (#2)

"have not been defiled with women"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. John is not saying that women make men **defiled**. He is saying that sexual relations outside of marriage are sinful. In your translation, be sure that this is clear to your readers. Alternate translation: "have not committed immoral acts with women"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:4 (#3)

"the ones following the Lamb wherever he goes"

This statement may be one that readers could understand literally within the world of this vision. However, in the New Testament, **following** someone often means being that person's disciple and obeying his teaching. That could be what John means here. Alternate translation: "the ones who obey the Lamb no matter what he asks"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:4 (#4)

"These have been bought"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. See what you did in [14:3](#). Alternate translation: "The Lamb bought them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:4 (#5)

""

See how you translated this in [14:3](#). Alternate translation: "whom the Lamb redeemed"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:4 (#6)

"from among men"

Although the term **man** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "from among humanity"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 14:4 (#7)

"as first fruits for God and for the Lamb"

John is speaking as if these people were literally the **first fruits** of a harvest. He means that they are the first of many people who will eventually believe in Jesus. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "as the first of many people who will believe in God and Jesus"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:5 (#1)

"no lie has been found in their mouth"

Since John is referring to a group of people, it might be more natural in your language to use the plural

form of **mouth**. Alternate translation: “no lie has been found in their mouths”

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 14:5 (#2)

“no lie has been found in their mouth”

Here the expression **has been found** means “could be found” or “was there.” Alternate translation: “there was no lie in their mouths”

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:5 (#3)

“no lie has been found in their mouth”

John is referring to people speaking by association with the way that a person speaks with his **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “they have told no lies”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:5 (#4)

“no lie has been found in their mouth”

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **no** and the negative word **lies**. Alternate translation: “they have always told the truth”

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 14:5 (#5)

“no lie has been found in their mouth”

The implication is that these people have told **no lie** about who Jesus is, despite the pressure they have been facing to deny that he is Lord and Savior. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “they have always told the truth about who Jesus is”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 14:5 (#6)

“for they are blameless”

Some ancient manuscripts read **for they are blameless**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts add “before the throne of God.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 14:6 (#1)

“to every nation and tribe and language and people”

The terms **nation**, **tribe**, **language**, and **people** mean similar things. John is using the four terms together to make a comprehensive statement. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “every different people group”

See: Doublet

Revelation 14:7 (#1)

“the hour of his judgment has come”

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: “the hour has come when he will judge”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 14:7 (#2)

“the hour of his judgment has come”

The angel is using the word **hour** by association to mean a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “the time of his judgment has come” or “the time has come when he will judge”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:7 (#3)

"the heaven and the earth and the sea and the springs of water"

The angel is using four main components of creation to mean all of creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "everything that exists"

See: Merism

Revelation 14:8 (#1)

"Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great"

This second angel is speaking as if Babylon has literally **fallen** down. He means that the city has been destroyed. The repetition of the word **fallen** is emphatic and indicates complete destruction. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Babylon the Great has been completely destroyed" or "God has completely destroyed Babylon the Great"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:8 (#2)

"Babylon the Great"

The word **Babylon** is the name of an ancient city that founded an empire whose armies destroyed Jerusalem and the temple in 586 B.C.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 14:8 (#3)

"Babylon the Great"

Since the ancient city of Babylon was destroyed centuries earlier, the angel is not speaking literally of that city. The angel is using **Babylon** to symbolize some other city or empire. The specific identity of that city or empire is a matter of interpretation rather than translation. Alternate translation: "the great city that is like Babylon" or "the great empire that is like Babylon"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:8 (#4)

"who caused all the nations to drink"

The angel is speaking of the city of **Babylon** as if it were a living thing that **caused** the nations to **drink** from a certain cup. The angel means that the rulers of the city did this, symbolically (See: next note). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "whose rulers caused all the nations to drink"

See: Personification

Revelation 14:8 (#5)

"all the nations"

The angel says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: "nations throughout the world"

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 14:8 (#6)

"caused all the nations to drink from the wine of the passion of her immorality"

This second angel is speaking as if Babylon has literally caused the nations to **drink** a certain kind of **wine**. This means, in the first instance, that Babylon led the nations to commit sexual immorality with her. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "caused all the nations to give in to passions that led them to commit sexual immorality with her"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:8 (#7)

"from the wine of the passion of her immorality"

In the second instance, as in [14:3](#), having immoral sexual relations is a symbolic image for worshiping idols. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to worship idols as she did"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:10 (#1)

"he will also drink from the wine of the wrath of God having been poured undiluted into the cup of his anger"

The angel is speaking as if anyone who worships the beast will literally **drink** a certain kind of **wine** from a certain **cup**. He means symbolically that God will make such a person experience the just consequences of his actions. Within this image, the fact that the wine is **undiluted** means that God will not show him mercy as he judges him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God will make him experience the just consequences of his actions and in his anger God will not show him any mercy"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:10 (#2)

"of God having been poured"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that God has poured"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:10 (#3)

"he will be tormented"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God will torment him"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:10 (#4)

"fire and sulfur"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **fire** describes the state of the **sulfur**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this

meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "fiery sulfur"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 14:10 (#5)

"before the holy angels and before the Lamb"

Here the word **before** means "in front of" or "in the presence of" another person. Alternate translation: "in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 14:11 (#1)

"of their torment"

The third angel is referring to the burning sulfur with which God is tormenting these people by association with the **torment** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "of the burning sulfur with which God is tormenting them"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:11 (#2)

"to the ages of the ages"

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for all eternity"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:11 (#3)

"day and night"

The angel is using the two parts of a full day, **day** and **night**, to mean all the time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "at any time"

See: Merism

Revelation 14:11 (#4)**"if anyone receives"**

The angel is using a characteristic expression of the Greek language. Alternate translation: "anyone who receives"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:12 (#1)**"Here is the endurance of the saints"**

The expression **Here is** introduces something that the speaker is calling for. Alternate translation: "This calls for endurance on the part of the saints"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:12 (#2)**"keeping the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus"**

See how you translated the word **keeping** in [1:3](#) and in [2:26](#). Alternate translation: "obeying the commandments of God and maintaining their faith in Jesus"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:12 (#3)**"the faith of Jesus"**

In this possessive form, **Jesus** is the object rather than the subject of **faith**. That is, this does not mean the faith that Jesus has, it means the faith that people have in Jesus. Alternate translation: "faith in Jesus"

See: Possession

Revelation 14:13 (#1)**"a voice from heaven saying"**

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as in

UST: "I heard someone speaking from heaven and saying"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:13 (#2)**"saying, 'Write, 'Blessed {are} the dead dying in the Lord from now on'"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: "that told me to write, 'Blessed are the dead dying in the Lord from now on'"

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 14:13 (#3)**"the dead dying"**

The person speaking is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "people who die if they die"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 14:13 (#4)**"dying in the Lord from now on"**

The expression **dying in the Lord** means to die while still maintaining faith in Jesus. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "who die from now on while still maintaining their faith in Jesus"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:13 (#5)**"in the Lord"**

The person speaking is referring to Jesus by a respectful title. Use a form for addressing someone respectfully in your language. Alternate translation: "in the Lord Jesus"

See: Politeness

Revelation 14:13 (#6)**"so"**

The word translated **so** introduces a result of the action that the previous sentence describes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could refer back to that action. Alternate translation: "because they are blessed as a result of dying in the Lord,"

See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Revelation 14:13 (#7)**"their deeds follow with them"**

John is speaking of the **deeds** of these people who have died **in the Lord** as if those deeds could **follow** the people as they come into the presence of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God will acknowledge as they come into his presence that they have served him diligently"

See: Personification

Revelation 14:14 (#1)**"one like"**

John is using the adjective **like** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. ULT adds the word **one** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "a person who looked like a son of man"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 14:14 (#2)**"a son of man"**

This could mean: (1) a human being, in a characteristic Hebrew expression that John would be borrowing. Alternate translation, as in UST: "a human being" (2) the Messiah, since "the Son of Man" is a title for the Messiah. Alternate translation: "the Messiah, the Son of Man"

See: Idiom

Revelation 14:14 (#3)**"a sharp sickle"**

A **sickle** is a tool with a curved blade that agricultural workers use to cut down standing crops in order to harvest them. If your readers would not be familiar with what a **sickle** is, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "a sharp harvesting tool"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 14:15 (#1)**"has been ripened"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "has ripened"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:16 (#1)**"the earth was harvested"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "he harvested the earth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:18 (#1)**"the" - "the one having authority over" - "fire"**

John is referring implicitly to the **fire** that burned up sacrifices on the altar. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "the one responsible for maintaining the altar fire"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 14:19 (#1)**"winepress"**

A **winepress** a large basin made of stone or wood. Workers put grapes in this basin and, with bare feet, trample on the grapes to extract their juice. If

your readers would not be familiar with what a **winepress** is, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "large basin"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 14:20 (#1)

"the winepress was trampled"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "workers trampled the winepress"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 14:20 (#2)

"the winepress was trampled"

John is referring to the grapes in the winepress by association with the **winepress** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "workers trampled the grapes in the winepress"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:20 (#3)

"blood"

John is referring to a stream of blood by association with the **blood** that ran out of the winepress. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "a stream of blood"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 14:20 (#4)

"up to the bridles of the horses"

The word **bridles** describes sets of headgear that riders use to control horses. If your readers would not be familiar with what **bridles** are, you could use an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "as high as horses' heads"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 14:20 (#5)

"1,600 stadia"

The word **stadia** is the plural form of "stadium," which was a distance of about 185 meters. If it would be helpful in your language, you could give the equivalent in modern measurements. Alternate translation: "about 300 kilometers" or "about 200 miles"

See: Biblical Distance

Revelation 15:1 (#1)

"great and marvelous"

The terms **great** and **marvelous** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "amazing"

See: Doublet

Revelation 15:1 (#2)

"having seven final plagues"

John is speaking of these **plagues** as if they were something that the **seven angels** had in their possession. He means that God had made these angels responsible for administering the plagues. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "who would be responsible for administering seven final plagues"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:1 (#3)

"the wrath of God was finished"

John is referring to God's punishments for sin by association with the **wrath** that God feels because of sin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the punishments of God were finished"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:1 (#4)**"the wrath of God was finished"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God finished punishing all wrongdoing"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 15:2 (#1)**"as it were a sea of glass"**

The point of this comparison is that the large object made of **glass** looked like a **sea**. That is, it was wide and spacious and level. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. See how you translated the similar expression in [4:6](#). Alternate translation: "a large glass surface"

See: Simile

Revelation 15:2 (#2)**"having been mixed with fire"**

The point of this further comparison seems to be that the glass sea was sparkling with light or reflecting the flashes of light that came from the nearby throne, as John describes in [4:5](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "that looked as if it was flashing with fire"

See: Simile

Revelation 15:2 (#3)**"the ones being victorious over the beast and over his image and over the number of his name"**

John means implicitly that these people were **victorious** because they did not worship **the beast and his image** and did not accept **the number of his name** on their right hands or foreheads. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "who had not worshiped the beast or his image and who had not accepted the number of his name as a mark on their right hands or foreheads"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 15:3 (#1)**"they sing the song of Moses the servant of God and the song of the Lamb"**

This could mean implicitly: (1) that these victorious believers sing one song. Alternate translation: "they sing a song that Moses, the servant of God, sang and that the Lamb now sings" (2) that these victorious believers sing two songs. Alternate translation: "they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and they also sing the song of the Lamb"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 15:3 (#2)**"Great and marvelous {are} your deeds"**

The terms **Great** and **marvelous** mean similar things. The victorious believers are using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "Your deeds are amazing"

See: Doublet

Revelation 15:3 (#3)**"Righteous and true {are} your ways"**

The terms **Righteous** and **true** mean similar things. The victorious believers are using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "Your ways are completely righteous"

See: Doublet

Revelation 15:3 (#4)**"are} your ways"**

The victorious believers are singing about God's actions as if they were **ways** or paths that God was walking on. Alternate translation: "are your actions"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 15:3 (#5)**"King of the Ages"**

The believers are using a possessive form to describe not what God rules over but for how long God will rule. Alternate translation: "you who will be king for all eternity"

See: Possession

Revelation 15:3 (#6)**"King of the Ages"**

Some ancient manuscripts read **King of the Ages**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts read "King of the Nations." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 15:4 (#1)**""Who will certainly not fear {you}, Lord,"**

The victorious believers are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "Everyone should fear you, Lord, and glorify your name"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 15:4 (#2)**"glorify your name"**

Here, **name** represents the character and reputation of person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "praise you for your excellent character"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:4 (#3)**"before you"**

Here the word **before** means "in front of" or "in the presence of" another person. Alternate translation: "in your presence"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 15:4 (#4)**"your righteous deeds have been manifested"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you have manifested your righteous deeds"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 15:5 (#1)**"the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven had been opened"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God had opened the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 15:5 (#2)**"the temple"**

When John says that the **temple** had been opened, he means by association that the doors of the temple had been opened and he could see inside. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the doors of the temple"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:5 (#3)**"the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven"**

John seems to be using this possessive form to indicate that this **temple** was the equivalent **in**

heaven of the **tabernacle of the testimony** on earth. Alternate translation: “the temple, that is, the tabernacle of the testimony, in heaven”

See: Possession

Revelation 15:5 (#4)

"the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **testimony**, you could express the same idea in another way. The phrase “the tabernacle of the testimony” is a common Old Testament description of the tent that held the ark of the covenant. John describes in [11:19](#) how the ark was now in the temple in heaven. Alternate translation: “the temple, that is, the tent holding the ark of the covenant”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 15:6 (#1)

"having the seven plagues"

See how you translated the similar expression in [15:1](#). Alternate translation: “who would be responsible for administering the seven plagues”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:6 (#2)

"having been clothed with clean, bright linen and with golden sashes having been wrapped around {their} chests"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: “They were wearing clean, bright linen clothes and they had wrapped golden sashes around their chests”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 15:6 (#3)

"linen"

John is referring to linen clothes by association with the **linen** from which this clothing is made. If

it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “linen clothes”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:6 (#4)

"linen"

The word **linen** is the name for a fine, expensive cloth that people make from the strong fibers of the inner bark of the flax plant. If your readers would not be familiar with what linen is, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: “clothes made from fine, expensive fabric”

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 15:7 (#1)

"being full of the wrath of the God"

John is referring to God’s punishments for sin by association with the **wrath** that God feels because of sin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “being full of punishments from God”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 15:7 (#2)

"living to the ages of the ages"

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “who lives for all eternity”

See: Idiom

Revelation 15:8 (#1)

"the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “smoke from the glory of God and from his power filled the temple”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 15:8 (#2)

"from the glory of God and from his power"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **glory** and **power**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: "because God was so glorious and powerful"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 15:8 (#3)

"the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the seven angels had completed their seven plagues"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:1 (#1)

"a loud voice from the temple saying"

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "someone speaking loudly from the temple and saying"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:1 (#2)

"of the wrath of God"

John is referring to God's punishments for sin by association with the **wrath** that God feels because of sin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "that hold the punishments from God"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:2 (#1)

"the first"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, John is using the adjective **first** as a noun to identify this particular angel. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase, and you could do the same with the similar expressions that describe the other six angels. Alternate translation: "the first angel"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 16:2 (#2)

"the first"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, if your language does not use ordinal numbers, here and for the other six angels you could use a cardinal number or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "angel number one"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 16:2 (#3)

"a bad and harmful sore"

Since John is referring to what happened to each person in a group of people, it might be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **sore**. Alternate translation: "bad and harmful sores"

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 16:2 (#4)

"bad and harmful"

The terms **bad** and **harmful** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "very severe"

See: Doublet

Revelation 16:2 (#5)

"the men"

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: “the people”

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 16:3 (#1)

"as of a corpse"

The point of this comparison is that the sea turned into **blood** that was foul and smelled bad, like the blood of a **corpse**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: “that was foul and smelled bad”

See: Simile

Revelation 16:3 (#2)

"every living soul"

John is referring to living creatures by association with the **soul** or vital breath that keeps them alive. (Sea creatures do not breathe air, but they circulate water comparably to the way land creatures circulate air.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “every living creature”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:4 (#1)

"it became"

The pronoun **it** refers to the **water** in the **rivers** and **springs**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: “the water in them became”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 16:5 (#1)

"the angel of the waters"

John is using this possessive form to indicate that God had given this **angel** authority over the **waters**

(the rivers and springs) and responsibility for maintaining them. The angel is affirming that God has done the right thing even though this has damaged the waters. Alternate translation: “the angel who was responsible for the waters”

See: Possession

Revelation 16:5 (#2)

"the one being and the one who was, the Holy One"

Even though the angel is addressing God, the angel is speaking about God in the third person. You could make this clear by using the word “you” in your translation. Alternate translation: “you who are and who were, you who are holy”

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 16:5 (#3)

"the one being and the one who was, the Holy One"

Some ancient manuscripts read **the one being and the one who was, the Holy One**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts read “O Lord, the one being and the one who was and who is to be.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 16:5 (#4)

"the Holy One"

The angel is using the adjective **Holy** as a noun. He is referring to God by one of his essential attributes. ULT adds the word **One** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: “the Holy God”

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 16:5 (#5)

"these"

The pronoun **these** refers to the people who have killed the saints and prophets, as the angel describes in the next verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: “these people”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 16:6 (#1)

"they poured out the blood of the saints and prophets"

The angel is referring to the fact that these people killed **the saints and prophets** by association with the way they shed their **blood* when they killed them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “they shed the blood of the saints and prophets when they killed them”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:6 (#2)

"they are worthy"

The angel of the waters means implicitly that the people who killed the saints and prophets are **worthy** of this punishment, that is, they deserve it. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: “They deserve this punishment”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 16:7 (#1)

"I heard the altar saying"

John is describing the **altar** as a living thing that can speak. As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, within the world of this vision, this is not a figure of speech and so you can translate it literally even if your language does not use figures of speech.

See: Personification

Revelation 16:7 (#2)

"are} true and righteous"

The terms **true** and **righteous** mean similar things. The altar is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “entirely righteous”

See: Doublet

Revelation 16:8 (#1)

"it was granted to it"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: “God permitted it”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:8 (#2)

"it was granted to it"

John is speaking of the **sun** as if it were a living thing that could receive permission to do something. As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, within the world of this vision, this may not be a figure of speech, and so you could translate it literally even if your language does not use figures of speech. However, if it would be clearer in your language, you could consider it a figure of speech and provide an equivalent translation. Alternate translation: “God caused it”

See: Personification

Revelation 16:8 (#3)

"men"

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: “people”

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 16:8 (#4)**"fire"**

John is speaking as if the sun were literally scorching people with **fire**. He means that the sun's rays became so hot that they burned people just as badly as fire burns people. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the heat of its rays"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 16:8 (#5)

""

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "people"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 16:9 (#1)**"men were scorched a great scorch"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the sun scorched men greatly"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:9 (#2)**"they blasphemed the name of the God"**

Here, **name** represents the character and reputation of person by association with the way that each person has a name. Alternate translation: "they maligned the character of the God"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:9 (#3)**"they did not repent to give him glory"**

In the Bible, a person giving God **glory** often means that person acknowledging that he has sinned and

that God is justly punishing him. Alternate translation: "they did not repent of their sin and acknowledge that God was punishing them for it justly"

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:9 (#4)**"to give him glory"**

If you wish to retain the biblical idiom in your translation but your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **glory**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "and glorify him"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 16:10 (#1)**"its kingdom became darkened"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God darkened its kingdom"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:10 (#2)**"its kingdom became darkened"**

John does not say specifically how God **darkened** the entire area where the beast ruled and so you may not wish to offer any explicit explanation in your translation. However, if your language would not describe something like this without saying how it happened, you could suggest an explanation. Alternate translation: "God made thick clouds cover the sun in order to darken its kingdom" or "God caused an eclipse of the sun in order to darken its kingdom"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 16:10 (#3)**"its kingdom"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of a **kingdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: “the area that the beast ruled as king”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 16:10 (#4)

“they were chewing their tongues”

The pronoun **they** refers to the people whom God afflicted with painful sores, as John describes in [16:2](#) and as he makes clear in the next verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: “the people whom God had punished with sores were chewing their tongues”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 16:11 (#1)

“because of their pain and because of their sores”

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **pain** tells what kind of **sores** these were. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: “because of their painful sores”

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 16:12 (#1)

“the Euphrates”

The word **Euphrates** is the name of a river. See how you translated it in [9:14](#).

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 16:12 (#2)

“its water was dried up so that the way of the kings from the rising of the sun might be prepared”

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests

that it was God. Alternate translation: “God dried up its water in order to prepare the way for the kings from the rising of the sun”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:12 (#3)

“from the rising of the sun”

This expression refers to a particular direction from the perspective of the speaker. Your language may have its own way of referring to this direction. Alternate translation: “from the east”

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:13 (#1)

“like frogs”

John does not seem to be drawing a comparison between these **unclean spirits** and **frogs** in order to indicate something about the character of the spirits. Rather, he seems to be describing the appearance of the spirits. This appearance may have some symbolic significance, but that is a matter of interpretation rather than translation. Alternate translation: “that looked like frogs”

See: Simile

Revelation 16:14 (#1)

“signs”

John is using the word **signs** here in the same sense as in [13:13](#). See how you translated the word there. Alternate translation: “miracles”

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:15 (#1)

””

In this verse, Jesus breaks into John’s narrative of his vision to address the believers who are listening to it or reading it. ULT puts the verse in parentheses to show this. There may be a comparable convention in your language that you can use in your translation. You can also state explicitly that the Lord Jesus said this, as UST does.

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 16:15 (#2)

"I am coming like a thief"

The point of this comparison is that Jesus **is coming** at a time when people will not be expecting him, just as a **thief** comes when people are not expecting him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "I am coming at a time when you are not expecting me"

See: Simile

Revelation 16:15 (#3)

"keeping his garments so that he might not walk around naked and they see his indecency"

As the General Introduction to Revelation discusses, here the term "keeping" means "preserving," that is, maintaining the **garments** in good repair. This represents living in a way that pleases God. Walking around **naked** similarly stands for living in a way that displeases God, that is, committing sins. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "continuing to live in a way that pleases God and not committing sins that others can see"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 16:15 (#4)

"keeping his garments"

This expression means to keep one's **garments** on, that is, to continue to wear clothes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "continuing to wear clothes"

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:15 (#5)

"and they see his indecency"

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not refer to anyone in the immediate context.

If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: "so that people can see his indecency"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 16:15 (#6)

"indecency"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **indecency**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "indecent behavior"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 16:16 (#1)

"they brought them together"

The pronoun **they** refers to the spirits of demons that John describes in [16:14](#) and the pronoun **them** refer to the kings John describes in that same verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the spirits of demons brought the kings together"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 16:16 (#2)

"called"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that people call"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:16 (#3)

"Armageddon"

The word **Armageddon** is a Hebrew word that John spells out using Greek letters so his readers will know how it sounds. In your translation you can spell it the way it sounds in your language.

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 16:16 (#4)**"Armageddon"**

The word **Armageddon** is the name of a valley.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 16:17 (#1)**"a loud voice came out from the temple from the throne, saying"**

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I heard the one who was sitting on the throne in the temple say loudly"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:17 (#2)**"It has happened"**

This expression means that the speaker has accomplished what he intended to do. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, indicating that God is the one sitting on the **throne** in the **temple**. Alternate translation: "I, God, have accomplished what I intended to do"

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:18 (#1)**"sounds and thunder"**

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **sounds** describes what the **thunder** produced. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "crashes of thunder"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 16:18 (#2)**"man"**

Although the term **man** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "humanity"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 16:19 (#1)**"the great city"**

John assumes that his readers will understand that by **the great city** he means **Babylon the Great**, as he says later in the verse. You can use the name here as well if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "Babylon the Great"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 16:19 (#2)**"the cities"**

John is using these **cities** as a whole to mean the individual parts of them, that is, their buildings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the buildings in the cities"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 16:19 (#3)**"fell"**

John is not speaking of these **cities** or their buildings as if they were living things that could fall down accidentally. He means that the buildings in the cities collapsed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "collapsed"

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:19 (#4)**"Babylon the Great was remembered before God to give to her"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate

translation: "God remembered Babylon the Great to give to her"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 16:19 (#5)

"Babylon the Great was remembered before God to give to her"

John is not suggesting that God had forgotten about Babylon the Great but now **remembered** the city. He is using a common biblical expression that means that God took action with regard to a person or entity of which he was already aware, either to help or to punish. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God punished Babylon the Great by giving her"

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:19 (#6)

"Babylon the Great was remembered"

John is referring to the people who live in the city of **Babylon** by association with that city itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the people who lived in the great city of Babylon were remembered"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 16:19 (#7)

"to give to her the cup of the wine of the wrath of his anger"

John is alluding to what the angel said in [14:10](#) about the "wine of the wrath" of God's "anger" that was in his "cup." It is likely that he is therefore referring symbolically, as the angel was, to God making people and entities experience the just consequences of their actions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to make her experience the just consequences of her actions that have made God so angry"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 16:20 (#1)

"And every island fled, and the mountains were not found"

John means implicitly that these things also happened as a result of the earthquake. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. UST models one way to do that.

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 16:20 (#2)

"fled"

John is speaking of each **island** as if it were a living thing that **fled**. He means that the islands disappeared beneath the surface of the ocean. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "sank into the ocean"

See: Personification

Revelation 16:20 (#3)

"the mountains were not found"

Here the expression **were not found** means "could not be found" or "were not there." Alternate translation: "there were no mountains anymore"

See: Idiom

Revelation 16:21 (#1)

"great hail, about a talent in weight"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "great hail, in hailstones weighing about a talent each"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 16:21 (#2)

"about a talent in weight"

A talent was a weight of about 33 kilograms or about 70 pounds. If it would be helpful in your language, you could give the equivalent in modern measurements. Alternate translation: "in hailstones weighing about 33 kilograms each" or "in hailstones weighing about 70 pounds each"

See: Biblical Weight

Revelation 16:21 (#3)

"men," - "men"

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "people"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 17:1 (#1)

"the judgment of the great prostitute"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "how God will judge the great prostitute"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:1 (#2)

"of the great prostitute sitting on many waters"

Since the angel explains the meaning of the **great prostitute** in verse 18 and the meaning of the **waters** in verse 15, you do not need to say anything in your translation about their meaning here.

See: When to Keep Information Implicit

Revelation 17:1 (#3)

"sitting on many waters"

The angel is using the word **waters** to mean a specific body of water by association. The phrase **sitting on many waters** is an allusion to [51:13](#), where the same phrase describes the ancient city of Babylon and its location on the great Euphrates River. (The Hebrew word that Jeremiah uses can

mean both "sit" and "dwell.") If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "who lives next to a great river"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 17:2 (#1)

"with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality"

The angel is speaking as if the **kings of the earth** had literally **committed sexual immorality** with this prostitute. But that is not literally the case even within the world of this vision, since the angel explains in verse 18 that the prostitute symbolizes a city. So the sexual immorality likely symbolizes idolatry and, in light of chapter 18, greed. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "The kings of the earth joined her in being idolatrous and greedy"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 17:2 (#2)

"the ones living {on} the earth were intoxicated from the wine of her sexual immorality"

The angel is speaking as if the **sexual immorality** of the prostitute had been **wine** and that the **ones inhabiting the earth** had literally been **intoxicated** by that wine. But once again these things are not literally the case even within the world of this vision. The sexual immorality likely represents idolatry and greed and the intoxication likely represents deception. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "she deceived the ones inhabiting the earth to make them indulge in idolatry and greed"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 17:2 (#3)

"the ones living {on} the earth were intoxicated from the wine of her sexual immorality"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another

way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the wine of her sexual immorality intoxicated the ones inhabiting the earth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:3 (#1)

"he carried me away in the Spirit to a wilderness"

See how you translated the expression **in the Spirit** in [1:10](#) and [4:2](#). Alternate translation: "as he carried me away to a wilderness, the Holy Spirit inspired me so that I could receive further revelation"

See: Idiom

Revelation 17:3 (#2)

"being full of blasphemous names"

This expression means that **blasphemous names** were written all over this **beast**. Your language may have its own way of stating this. Alternate translation: "covered with blasphemous names"

See: Idiom

Revelation 17:4 (#1)

"the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet and adorned with gold and precious stone and pearls"

John is referring to the clothing and jewelry that the **woman** was wearing by association with the materials out of which they were made. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet robes and adorned with gold jewelry in which precious stones and pearls were set"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 17:4 (#2)

"the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet and adorned with gold and precious stone and pearls"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the woman was wearing purple and scarlet clothing and she had adorned herself with gold jewelry in which precious stones and pearls were set"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:4 (#3)

"precious stone"

The term **precious stone** refers to a beautiful and valuable piece of mineral or rock, such as is often used in jewelry. It may be more natural in your language to use a plural form here. Alternate translation: "gemstones"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 17:4 (#4)

"pearls"

The word **pearls** describes beautiful and valuable white beads that form inside the shell of a certain kind of small animal that lives in the ocean.

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 17:4 (#5)

"of abominations and the impurities"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **abominations** describes the **impurities** of the woman's conduct. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "the abominable impurities"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 17:5 (#1)

"on her forehead had been written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate

translation: "someone had written on her forehead"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:5 (#2)

"a name, a mystery"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words together. The word **mystery** tells what kind of **name** was written on the woman's forehead. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "a mysterious name" or "a name that had a symbolic meaning"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 17:5 (#3)

"a name, a mystery"

Some interpreters consider the word **mystery** to be part of the name of this woman. Alternate translation: "a name: Mystery,"

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 17:6 (#1)

"from the blood of the saints and from the blood of the witnesses of Jesus"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "from the blood of the saints who had borne witness to Jesus"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 17:6 (#2)

"I wondered a great wonder"

John is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have its own way of expressing the same meaning. Alternate translation: "I wondered greatly"

See: Poetry

Revelation 17:7 (#1)

"Why are you wondering"

The angel is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "You do not need to wonder!"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 17:8 (#1)

"it is going to destruction"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **destruction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "is going to be destroyed"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:8 (#2)

"have not been written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God has not written"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:8 (#3)

"from the foundation of the world"

See how you translated this expression in [13:8](#). Alternate translation: "since God founded the world"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:9 (#1)

"Here {is} the mind having wisdom"

The expression **Here is** introduces something that the speaker is calling for. Alternate translation: "This calls for a mind that has wisdom"

See: Idiom

Revelation 17:9 (#2)

"Here {is} the mind having wisdom"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "This calls for a wise mind"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:9 (#3)

"where the woman is sitting on them"

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "where the woman is sitting"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 17:10 (#1)

"the five" - "the one" - "the other"

John is using the adjectives **five**, **one**, and **other** as nouns to mean these kings. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "the first five kings ... one more of the kings ... the other king"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 17:10 (#2)

"have fallen"

The angel is speaking of these **five** kings as if they have literally **fallen**. He means that they have died. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "have died"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 17:10 (#3)

"a little"

The angel is using the adjective **little** as a noun to mean a certain length of time. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "for a little while"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 17:11 (#1)

"an eighth," - "the seven"

The angel is using the adjectives **eighth** and **seven** as nouns to mean these kings. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "an eighth king ... the seven kings"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 17:11 (#2)

"an eighth"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "king number eight"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 17:11 (#3)

"is going to destruction"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **destruction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "is going to be destroyed"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:12 (#1)

"a kingdom"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of a **kingdom**, you could express the same

idea in another way. Alternate translation: "authority to rule as kings"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:12 (#2)

"for one hour"

In the ancient world, an **hour** was the shortest time span that people envisioned. In this context, the term does not mean a literal hour of 60 minutes. It means the shortest time imaginable. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for just a little while"

See: Idiom

Revelation 17:13 (#1)

"These have one mind"

This expression means to be in complete agreement. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "These kings are in complete agreement"

See: Idiom

Revelation 17:13 (#2)

"their power and authority"

The terms **power** and **authority** mean similar things. The angel is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "all of their authority"

See: Doublet

Revelation 17:14 (#1)

"the ones with him {are} called and chosen and faithful"

The words **called** and **chosen** are not passive verbal forms, they are adjectives. However, if your language does not use passive forms, it might be clearer for your readers to use expressions that do not seem to be passive verbal forms. Alternate

translation: "God has called and chosen the ones with him and they are faithful"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:15 (#1)

"are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages"

The terms **peoples**, **multitudes**, **nations**, and **languages** mean similar things. John is using the four terms together to make a comprehensive statement. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "every different people group"

See: Doublet

Revelation 17:15 (#2)

"languages"

The angel is referring to speakers of various languages by association with the **languages** themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "speakers of various languages"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 17:16 (#1)

"they will make her desolated and naked"

The terms **desolated** and **naked** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "they will take away everything she has"

See: Doublet

Revelation 17:16 (#2)

"desolated"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "desolate"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:16 (#3)

"they will consume her flesh"

The angel is speaking as if these **horns** (that is, these kings) and the **beast** will literally **consume** the **flesh** of the **prostitute**. But even within the world of this vision, that is not literally true. This is a common biblical image for destroying someone. If it would be clearer in your language, and especially if it would be helpful to your readers to know that cannibalism has no part in God's judgments against evil, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "they will destroy her"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 17:16 (#4)

"they will burn her completely with fire"

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "they will burn her up completely"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 17:17 (#1)

"God has put into their hearts"

Here the **heart** represents the desires. Alternate translation: "God has put into their desires"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 17:17 (#2)

"God has put into their hearts"

The angel is speaking as if God has literally **put** something into the **hearts** of these kings. He means that God has led them to want to do something. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God has led them to have the desire"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 17:17 (#3)

"to do his purpose and to do one purpose and"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two shorter phrases connected with **and**. The phrase **to do one purpose** tells how the kings will **do his purpose**, that is, God's purpose. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "to do God's purpose by agreeing"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 17:17 (#4)

"to do one purpose"

This expression means to be in complete agreement. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "to be in complete agreement"

See: Idiom

Revelation 17:17 (#5)

"their kingdom"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of a **kingdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "their authority to rule as kings"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 17:17 (#6)

"their kingdom"

Since the angel is referring to things that belong to several people, it might be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **kingdom**. Alternate translation: "their kingdoms"

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 17:17 (#7)

"until the words of God will be fulfilled"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “until God has fulfilled his words”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 17:17 (#8)

“until the words of God will be fulfilled”

The angel is using the term **words** to mean things that God has spoken by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “until God has fulfilled what he has spoken”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 17:18 (#1)

“the great city having a kingdom over”

The angel is referring to the king who rules from the **great city** by association with that city itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “the great city whose king has a kingdom over”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 17:18 (#2)

“the great city having a kingdom over”

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **kingdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: “the great city that rules over” or “the great city whose king rules over”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 18:1 (#1)

“the earth was illuminated by his glory”

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “his glory illuminated the earth”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:2 (#1)

“Babylon the Great has fallen”

See how you translated the similar expression in [14:8](#). Alternate translation: “Babylon the Great has been destroyed” or “God has destroyed Babylon the Great”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:2 (#2)

“Babylon the Great has fallen”

Some ancient manuscripts read, **Babylon the Great has fallen**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts read, “Fallen, fallen is Babylon the Great.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 18:2 (#3)

“she has become”

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, the pronoun **she** refers to the city of Babylon. People in this culture conventionally referred to cities with feminine pronouns. Your language may use a different gender. You could also use a noun. Alternate translation: “it has become” or “that city has become”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 18:2 (#4)

“a habitation of demons”

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. The angel is speaking in a Hebrew style of poetry, and Hebrew poetry was based on this kind of repetition. It would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if such repetition would not be natural in your language, you could connect the phrases with a

word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: “an abode of demons, yes, a hold of every unclean spirit”

See: Parallelism

Revelation 18:2 (#5)

“a hold of every unclean spirit”

The angel says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: “she has become overrun with unclean spirits and with unclean and detested birds”

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 18:2 (#6)

“a hold of every unclean spirit”

The angel is speaking as if these spirits and birds were literally in a **hold**, that is, a prison or other place where they were watched or guarded and could not leave. He means that the spirits and birds are now able to linger in the ruins of Babylon. Your language may have terms for places where animals and birds stay. Alternate translation: “a den of every unclean spirit and a roost of every unclean and detested bird”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:2 (#7)

“of” - “unclean and detested bird”

The terms **unclean** and **detested** mean similar things. The angel is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “loathsome bird”

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:2 (#8)

“of” - “unclean and detested bird”

The angel assumes that his listeners will understand that these birds are **unclean** and **detested** according to the law of Moses because they eat dead animals. You can say that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “unclean and detested bird that eats dead animals” or “loathsome bird that eats dead animals”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 18:2 (#9)

“detested”

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “detestable”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:3 (#1)

“all the nations have drunk from the wine of her immoral passion”

See how you translated the similar expression in [17:2](#). Here, as there, this statement is not intended literally even within the world of this vision. Alternate translation: “all the nations have indulged in idolatry and greed with her”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:3 (#2)

“all the nations”

The angel says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: “nations throughout the world”

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 18:3 (#3)

“the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality with her”

See how you translated the similar expression in [17:2](#). This statement too is not intended literally.

Alternate translation: Alternate translation: "the kings of the earth have joined her in being idolatrous and greedy"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:4 (#1)

"I heard another voice from heaven saying"

John is referring to someone speaking by association with the **voice** that the person is using to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I heard someone speaking from heaven and saying"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:5 (#1)

"her sins have been heaped as far as heaven"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This could mean: (1) Alternate translation: "the heap of her sins is as high as heaven" (2) Alternate translation: "the heap of her sins is as high as the sky"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:5 (#2)

"her sins have been heaped as far as heaven"

The voice is speaking as if the **sins** of Babylon were literally in a very high pile. He means that Babylon has committed very many sins. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "she has committed very many sins"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:5 (#3)

"God has remembered her offenses"

The voice is not suggesting that God had forgotten about Babylon but has now **remembered** the city's **offenses**. The angel is using a common biblical expression that means that God has taken action with regard to a person or entity of which he was

already aware, either to help or to punish. See how you translated the similar expression in [16:19](#). Alternate translation: "God has punished her for her offenses"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:6 (#1)

""Give back to her even as she has given,"

The voice from heaven is using a characteristic form of Hebrew speech. The voice is naming a number and then, for emphasis, naming the next higher number. An example of this is in [1:3](#), "For three sins of Damascus, even for four, I will not turn away punishment." If it might seem to your readers that the voice from heaven was contradicting itself, first saying to punish Babylon one way (just as much as the city hurt others) and then saying to punish Babylon a different way (twice as much as the city hurt others), you could show in your translation that this is actually a progression for emphasis. UST models one way to do this.

See: Parallelism

Revelation 18:6 (#2)

"Give back" - "double" - "to her}" - "mix"

All of these imperatives are plural. (They seem to address the angels whom God has appointed to punish Babylon, as UST indicates.) So use plural imperatives in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 18:6 (#3)

""double doubles {to her} according to her deeds;"

These two phrases mean similar things. The voice from heaven is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. The first phrase expresses it literally and the second phrase expresses it figuratively. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the two phrases. UST models one way of doing this.

See: Parallelism

Revelation 18:6 (#4)**"double doubles {to her}"**

The voice is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have its own way of expressing the same meaning. Alternate translation: "repay her double"

See: Poetry

Revelation 18:6 (#5)**"in the cup that she mixed, mix double for her"**

The voice is speaking as if Babylon had literally **mixed** a **cup** of wine for others to drink. This is a reprise of the image in [14:8](#). However, the emphasis here is on how drinking too much wine makes a person stagger. This is an image of how Babylon will stagger from God's punishments. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "punish her in a way that will make her stagger twice as much as she made others stagger"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:7 (#1)**""she says in her heart,"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: "she says in her heart that she sits as a queen and that she is not a widow and that she will not see mourning at all"

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 18:7 (#2)**"she says in her heart"**

Here the **heart** figuratively represents the thoughts and motives. Alternate translation: "she thinks to herself"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:7 (#3)**"I sit {as} a queen"**

Here the word **sit** means "to be." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I am a queen"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:7 (#4)**"I am not a widow"**

Babylon is referring to herself as not being dependent on anyone by association with the way that a **widow** in this culture likely would be dependent on others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I am not dependent on anyone"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:7 (#5)**"I will certainly not see mourning"**

Here the word **see** means "to experience." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "I will not experience any mourning at all"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:8 (#1)**"in one day"**

The voice is using the term **day** to mean a short time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "in just a short time"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:8 (#2)**"she will be consumed by fire"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another

way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "fire will consume her"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:9 (#1)

""

Some versions continue the quotation of the voice from heaven that begins in verse 4 through to the end of this chapter. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to punctuate the quotation the way it does. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to punctuate the quotation the way ULT does and end it with verse 8.

See: Quote Markings

Revelation 18:9 (#2)

"the" - "ones having committed sexual immorality"

Here as in [14:3](#), committing **sexual immorality** is a symbolic image for worshiping idols. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the ones having worshiped idols"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:9 (#3)

"will weep and wail"

The terms **weep** and **wail** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "will weep bitterly"

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:9 (#4)

"the smoke of her burning"

John is referring to the fire that will burn Babylon by association with the **burning** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning

plainly. Alternate translation: "the smoke from the fire that is burning her"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:10 (#1)

"because of the fear of her torment"

John is referring to the fire that is burning up and tormenting Babylon by association with the **torment** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "because they are afraid of the fire that is tormenting her"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:10 (#2)

"Woe, woe"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, the speakers are repeating the word **woe** for emphasis. If it would not be natural in your language to repeat a word like that, you could express the emphasis in another way, for example, by using a different expression and including the word "very," as the UST does.

See: Reduplication

Revelation 18:10 (#3)

"For in one hour your judgment has come"

The kings are speaking directly to the city of Babylon even though they know that the city cannot hear them. They are doing this to show in a very strong way to the people who can hear them, their fellow kings, how they feel about what is happening to Babylon. If someone speaking your language would not do this, you could translate this as the merchants speaking to one another about Babylon rather than to Babylon. Alternate translation: "For in one hour her judgment has come"

See: Apostrophe

Revelation 18:10 (#4)**"in one hour"**

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, in the ancient world, an **hour** was the shortest time span that people envisioned. In contexts such as this one, the term does not mean a literal hour of sixty minutes. It means the shortest time imaginable. Alternate translation: "in such a short time"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:10 (#5)**"your judgment has come"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "God has judged you"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 18:11 (#1)**"weep and mourn"**

The terms **weep** and **mourn** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "weep bitterly"

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:12 (#1)**"precious stone"**

See how you translated the term **precious stone** in [17:4](#). Alternate translation: "gemstones"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:12 (#2)**"fine linen and purple cloth and silk and scarlet cloth"**

See how you translated **fine linen**, the term for an expensive cloth made from flax, in [15:6](#); **purple cloth** is a dark red-blue cloth that was very expensive at this time; **silk** is a soft, strong cloth

made from the fine string that silkworms make when they form their cocoons; **scarlet cloth** was an expensive red cloth. If some or all of these terms might be unfamiliar to your readers, you could use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: "many kinds of expensive cloth"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:12 (#3)**"every citron wood and every ivory vessel and every vessel from the costliest wood and bronze and iron and marble"**

John says **every** in these cases as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: "many kinds of fragrant wood and many kinds of ivory vessels and many kinds of vessels made from precious wood and bronze and iron and marble"

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 18:12 (#4)**"every citron wood"**

The wood of the **citron** tree is desirable because it is fragrant. If your readers would not be familiar with **citron wood**, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: "every fragrant wood"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:12 (#5)**"every citron wood"**

Since there is only one kind of **citron** tree, by **every citron wood**, John means by association many kinds of wood that are fragrant like citron wood. Alternate translation: "every fragrant wood"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:12 (#6)**"ivory vessel"**

The word **ivory** describes a beautiful, hard, white material that people get from the tusks or teeth of

very large animals such as elephants and walruses. Alternate translation: “beautiful containers made from tusks” or “containers made from valuable animal teeth”

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:12 (#7)

"marble"

The word **marble** describes a beautiful, valuable stone that people use in buildings and to make statues, furniture, and many other things. If your readers might not be familiar with marble, you could use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: “beautiful stone”

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:13 (#1)

"cinnamon and spice"

Since **cinnamon** is one kind of **spice**, John means implicitly that cinnamon was one example of the spices that the merchants sold. You can indicate this your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “cinnamon and other spices”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 18:13 (#2)

"cinnamon and spice"

The word **cinnamon** describes a fragrant spice that people make from the bark of a certain tree. If your readers would not be familiar with what cinnamon is, you could use a general term. Alternate translation: “spice from tree bark and other spices”

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:13 (#3)

"incense and myrrh and frankincense"

Since **myrrh** and **frankincense** are two kinds of **incense**, John means implicitly that these are two examples of the incense that the merchants sold. You can indicate this your translation if that would

be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “myrrh and frankincense and other kinds of incense”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 18:13 (#4)

"bodies and souls of men"

In this context, the expressions **bodies** and **souls of men** mean the same thing. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. He is first stating how things look on the outside: The bodies of the slaves whom the merchants are trading appear to be just another physical cargo. But John is then stating the real truth: This traffic in slaves is a traffic in human souls. You could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: “slaves, that is, the souls of men”

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:13 (#5)

"souls of men"

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: “human souls”

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 18:14 (#1)

"your autumn fruit of the desire of {your} soul has gone away from you, and all the luxurious and the splendid has perished from you"

As John relates this vision, here he addresses something that he knows cannot hear him, the city of Babylon in the vision, in order to show his readers in a strong way how he feels about it. If someone speaking your language would not do this, you could translate this as John speaking about Babylon rather than to Babylon. Alternate translation: “her autumn fruit, the desire of her soul, has gone away from her, and all the luxurious and the splendid has perished from her”

See: Apostrophe

Revelation 18:14 (#2)**"your autumn fruit of the desire of {your} soul"**

In this possessive form, **fruit** is the object of **desire** rather than the result of **desire**. That is, this does not mean fruit that the soul's desire has borne, but it means fruit that the soul desires to have. Alternate translation: "the autumn fruit that your soul desires to have"

See: Possession

Revelation 18:14 (#3)**"your autumn fruit of the desire of {your} soul has gone away"**

Here the term **soul** represents the whole person by association with the way that each person has a soul. Alternate translation: "the autumn fruit that you desired has gone away"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:14 (#4)**"autumn fruit"**

John is referring to ripe fruit by association with the way fruit ripens in the **autumn**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "ripe fruit"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:14 (#5)**"autumn fruit" - "has gone away"**

John is using **autumn fruit** to represent the rich pleasures that Babylon desired. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "rich pleasures ... have gone away"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:14 (#6)**"all the luxurious and the splendid has perished from you, and they will certainly not be found any longer"**

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "all the luxurious and the splendid has perished from you forever"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 18:14 (#7)**"all the luxurious and the splendid"**

John is using the adjectives **luxurious** and **splendid** as nouns to mean certain kinds of goods. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this phrase with an equivalent one. Alternate translation: "all the luxurious and splendid goods" or "everything that is luxurious and splendid"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 18:14 (#8)**"all the luxurious and the splendid"**

The terms **luxurious** and **splendid** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "all the very luxurious goods"

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:14 (#9)**"they will certainly not be found any longer"**

Here the expression **will not be found** means "will not be able to be found" or "will not be there." Alternate translation: "they will not be there any longer"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:14 (#10)**"they will certainly not be found any longer"**

The merchants are actually using a double negative here, "they will not be found at all no longer." The second negative does not cancel the first to create a positive meaning. If for emphasis your language uses double negatives that do not cancel one another, it would be appropriate to use that construction here in your translation.

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 18:14 (#11)**"they will certainly not be found"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "certainly no one will find them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:15 (#1)**"because of the fear of her torment"**

See how you translated this same expression in [18:10](#). Alternate translation: "because they are afraid of the fire that is tormenting her"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:15 (#2)**"weeping and mourning"**

The terms **weeping** and **mourning** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "weeping bitterly"

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:16 (#1)**""having been dressed in fine linen"**

The merchants are speaking as if the city of Babylon had literally been **dressed** in expensive clothing and **adorned** with jewels. They mean that

the people of the city lived in luxury. Even if your language does not ordinarily use figures of speech, you may wish to preserve this figure of speech in your translation so that your readers can see how the merchants were speaking about Babylon. One way to do that would be to translate it as a simile, as UST does.

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:16 (#2)**""having been dressed in fine linen"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that dressed in fine linen and purple and scarlet and adorned herself"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:16 (#3)**""fine linen"**

See how you translated each of these terms in [18:12](#).

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:17 (#1)**"so much wealth has been destroyed"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God has destroyed so much wealth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:17 (#2)**"shipmaster"**

The word **shipmaster** refers to a particular member of a ship's crew. In this context, this could mean: (1) the captain of a ship. Alternate translation, as in UST: "ship captain" (2) the person who steers a ship. Alternate translation: "navigator"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:17 (#3)

"as many as work the sea"

John is using this general expression to mean anyone else who, like the previous three kinds of people he mentions in this verse, earns a living from the sea in some way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "as many others as earn their living from the sea"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:18 (#1)

"the smoke of her burning"

See how you translated the same expression in [18:9](#). Alternate translation: "the smoke from the fire that is burning her"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:18 (#2)

"What {is} like the great city"

The sea workers are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "Nothing is like the great city!"

See: Rhetorical Question

Revelation 18:18 (#3)

"What"

By **What**, the sea workers implicitly mean "What city." You can say this explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "What city" or, in an exclamation, "No other city"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 18:19 (#1)

"they threw dust on their heads"

The sea workers **threw dust on their heads** as a symbolic action to show how distressed they were that Babylon had been destroyed. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: "they threw dust on their heads to show how distressed they were"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 18:19 (#2)

"weeping and mourning"

The terms **weeping** and **mourning** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "weeping bitterly"

See: Doublet

Revelation 18:19 (#3)

"ships in the sea"

It might seem that the expression **ships in the sea** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "ships"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 18:19 (#4)

"she has been destroyed"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God has destroyed her"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:20 (#1)

"Rejoice"

The sea workers finish speaking at the end of verse 19. Someone else begins speaking here. It would be appropriate to show this in your translation by using whatever punctuation or convention your language uses to show the end of one quotation and the beginning of another.

See: Quote Markings

Revelation 18:20 (#2)

"Rejoice"

In this verse, someone breaks into John's narrative of his vision to speak directly to the audience in heaven and on earth. ULT puts the verse in parentheses to show this. There may be a comparable convention in your language that you can use in your translation. You can also state explicitly who is speaking, as UST does. That speaker could be: (1) the voice from heaven that spoke in [18:4-8](#) or another voice from heaven. (2) Jesus, as in [16:15](#). (3) John himself.

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 18:20 (#3)

"Rejoice"

The implied "you" in the imperative **Rejoice** is singular here because this imperative addresses **heaven**. The pronoun **you** is plural because it addresses the **saints and apostles and prophets**. So use a singular imperative and a plural pronoun in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

See: Forms of 'You' — Singular

Revelation 18:20 (#4)

"heaven"

The speaker is referring to everyone who lives in heaven by association with **heaven** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "all of you who live in heaven"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 18:20 (#5)

"God has judged your judgment against her"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "God has judged her for what she did to you"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 18:20 (#6)

"God has judged your judgment against her"

The speaker is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have its own way of describing this. Alternate translation: "she deserved to be judged for what she did to you, and God has indeed judged her"

See: Poetry

Revelation 18:21 (#1)

"a stone like a great millstone"

The point of this comparison is that the **stone** that the **angel took up** was very large and heavy and so it made a tremendous, dramatic splash when it hit the **sea**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "a stone that was very large and heavy like a great millstone"

See: Simile

Revelation 18:21 (#2)

"a" - "millstone"

A **millstone** is a large, flat, round stone that people use to crush kernels of grain against a second **millstone**, processing the grain into food for humans. If your readers would not be familiar with what a millstone is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture or you could use a general expression.

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 18:21 (#3)**""Thus Babylon, the great city,"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God will throw down Babylon, the great city"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:21 (#4)**""Thus Babylon, the great city,"**

The angel is speaking as if Babylon will literally be **thrown down** as if from a height. He means that the city will be completely destroyed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God will completely destroy Babylon, the great city"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:21 (#5)**"with violence"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **violence**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "violently"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 18:21 (#6)**"she will certainly not be seen anymore"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "no one at all will see her anymore"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:22 (#1)**""and the sound of harpists and musicians"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another

way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "and no one at all will hear the sound of harpists and musicians and flutists and trumpeters"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:22 (#2)**"in you" - "in you" - "in you"**

The angel is speaking directly to the city of Babylon even though he knows that the city cannot hear him. He is doing this to show in a very strong way to the people who can hear them, probably "heaven" and the "saints and apostles and prophets" from verse 20, how he feels about what is happening to Babylon. If someone speaking your language would not do this, you could translate this as the angel speaking about Babylon rather than to Babylon. Alternate translation: "in her ... in her ... in her"

See: Apostrophe

Revelation 18:22 (#3)**""every craftsman"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "no one at all will find a craftsman"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:22 (#4)**""every craftsman"**

Here the expression **will not be found** means "will not be able to be found" or "will not be there." Alternate translation: "no craftsman will be there"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:22 (#5)**""the sound of a mill"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate

translation: "no one at all will hear the sound of a mill"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:23 (#1)

"in you" - "in you"

As in verse 22, for emphasis the angel is speaking directly to the city of Babylon even though he knows that the city cannot hear him. If someone speaking your language would not do this, you could translate this as the angel speaking about Babylon rather than to Babylon. Alternate translation: "in her ... in her"

See: Apostrophe

Revelation 18:23 (#2)

""the voice of a bridegroom and a bride"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "no one at all will hear the voice of a bridegroom and a bride"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:23 (#3)

"the voice"

Since the angel is referring to two people, it might be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **voice** or the dual form if your language marks that distinction. Alternate translation: "the voices"

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 18:23 (#4)

"all the nations were deceived by your sorcery"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you deceived all the nations by your sorcery"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 18:23 (#5)

"all the nations were deceived by your sorcery"

The angel is speaking as if these Babylon had literally used **sorcery** to deceive the nations. He likely means that Babylon made living in excessive luxury seem attractive and acceptable. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "you influenced all the nations to try to live in luxury"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 18:23 (#6)

"all the nations"

The angel says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: "nations throughout the world"

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 18:24 (#1)

"was found"

Here the expression **was found** means "could be found" or "was there." Alternate translation: "was"

See: Idiom

Revelation 18:24 (#2)

""

The implication is that this **blood** is evidence that Babylon is guilty of killing the **prophets and saints**. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "she was clearly guilty of killing prophets"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 18:24 (#3)

"of all the ones having been slain on the earth"

This could mean: (1) that the angel is saying **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: "of ones having been slain throughout the earth" (2) that the angel is using a passive verbal form (See: next note) to refer to all the other **ones**, besides **prophets** and **saints**, whom Babylon slew. Alternate translation: "of all the other ones she slew on the earth"

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 18:24 (#4)

"of all the ones having been slain"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "of all the ones she slew"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:1 (#1)

"Salvation and glory and power to our God"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **salvation**, **glory**, and **power**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "Worship God as the one who saves us and who is glorious and powerful"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 19:1 (#2)

"our"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, here and throughout the chapter it would be appropriate to use the inclusive form of **our** and "us" in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Revelation 19:2 (#1)

"are} true and righteous"

The terms **true** and **righteous** mean similar things. John may be using the two terms together for

emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "entirely righteous"

See: Doublet

Revelation 19:2 (#2)

"the blood"

John is referring to the death of God's **servants** by association with the **blood* that they shed when they were killed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the death"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:2 (#3)

"of his servants"

John is using one part of the **great prostitute**, her **hand**, to represent all of her in the act of killing or shedding the **blood** of God's **servants**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "of his servants, whom she killed"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 19:3 (#1)

"a second {time}"

John is using the adjective **second** as a noun to mean a certain time. ULT adds the word **time** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "again"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 19:3 (#2)

"the smoke of her"

See how you translated the similar expression in [18:9](#). Alternate translation: "the smoke from the fire that is burning her"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:3 (#3)**"to the ages of the ages"**

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for all eternity"

See: Idiom

Revelation 19:4 (#1)**"fell down and worshiped God"**

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that the **elders** and **living creatures** did not fall down accidentally. Rather, bowing or lying down in front of God was a sign of humility and respect. Alternate translation: "bowed down in front of God to worship him"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 19:5 (#1)**""all his servants"**

The voice is actually not speaking in the third person about the people whom he wants to **Praise ... God**. The voice is using a vocative form. However, if your language does not have a vocative form and it might appear as if the voice is using the third person for people whom he is addressing, you could use the second person in your translation. Alternate translation: "you his servants and you who fear him"

See: First, Second or Third Person

Revelation 19:5 (#2)**"the ones fearing him"**

In this context, the word **fearing** does not mean to be afraid but to show respect and reverence. Alternate translation: "the ones who revere him" or "you who revere him"

See: Idiom

Revelation 19:5 (#3)**"the small and the great"**

The voice is speaking as if unimportant people were literally **small** and as if important people were literally large or **great**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the unimportant and the important"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 19:5 (#4)**"the small and the great"**

The voice is using the adjectives **small** and **great** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "both unimportant people and important people"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 19:5 (#5)**"the small and the great"**

The voice is using two extremes of people, **small** and **great**, to mean them and everyone in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "whatever your status"

See: Merism

Revelation 19:6 (#1)**"as it were the sound of a great crowd and as it were the sound of many waters and as it were the sound of powerful thunder"**

The point of this comparison is that the **sound** was very loud. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "a sound that was very loud, like the sound of a great crowd or many waters or powerful thunder"

See: Simile

Revelation 19:6 (#2)**"of many waters"**

By **many waters**, John could mean a loud waterfall or raging floodwaters. See how you translated the similar expression in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: "of a waterfall" or "of raging floodwaters"

See: Idiom

Revelation 19:6 (#3)**"our"**

The person speaking here is likely continuing to address those who serve and fear God. So by **our**, the speaker means himself and them, so use the inclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Revelation 19:7 (#1)**"Let us rejoice and exult"**

The terms **rejoice** and **exult** mean similar things. The sound is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "Let us rejoice greatly"

See: Doublet

Revelation 19:7 (#2)**"give glory to him"**

The expression **give glory to him** does not mean that God lacks glory in any way or that people have glory that they can give to God. It means to honor God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "honor him"

See: Idiom

Revelation 19:7 (#3)**"the wedding of the Lamb has come"**

If you would not speak in your language of an event as if it **has come**, you could express this in the way that is most natural in your language. Alternate translation: "it is time for the wedding of the Lamb"

See: Idiom

Revelation 19:8 (#1)**"it has been granted to her that she might be dressed"**

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God has granted to her that she might dress"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:8 (#2)**"For fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints"**

Here John provides some background information about the symbolism in his vision in order to help his readers understand what he is describing. ULT shows that this is background information by putting it in parentheses. This information is helpful for understanding the symbolic significance of **fine linen** and for understanding the symbolism of the book generally. See what you did with the similar background information in [1:20](#). Alternate translation: "The bride in my vision dressed in fine linen because that bright, clean fabric symbolically represents the righteous acts of the saints"

See: Background Information

Revelation 19:9 (#1)**"he says"**

The pronoun **he** probably refers to the same angel who began to speak to John in [17:1](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "The angel who told me he would show me the judgment of the great prostitute said"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 19:9 (#2)

"Write, 'Blessed {are} the ones having been called to the supper of the wedding of the Lamb'"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: "Write that the ones having been invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb are blessed"

See: Quotes within Quotes

Revelation 19:9 (#3)

"the ones having been called"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "the ones whom God has called"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:9 (#4)

"These are true words of God"

The angel is using the term **words** to mean the saying that he told John to **Write** by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "This is something that God has truly said"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:10 (#1)

"I fell before his feet"

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that John did not fall down accidentally. Rather, bowing or lying down in front of this angel was a sign of humility and respect. Alternate translation: "I bowed down at his feet" or "I bowed down to the ground in front of him"

See: Symbolic Action

Revelation 19:10 (#2)

"See not"

The angel is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "See that you do not do that"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 19:10 (#3)

"See not"

The angel is using the term **See** to mean by association that John should give careful attention to what he is doing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Watch out! Do not do that!" or "Be careful not to do that"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:10 (#4)

"your brothers"

The angel is using the term **brothers** figuratively to mean people who share the same faith. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "your fellow believers"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 19:10 (#5)

"your brothers"

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, here the word has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If you wish to retain the figurative expression in your translation, you could word it in a way that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "your brothers and sisters"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 19:10 (#6)**"having the testimony of Jesus"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **testimony**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "who testify to their faith in Jesus"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 19:10 (#7)**"having the testimony of Jesus"**

In this possessive form, **Jesus** is the object rather than the subject of **testimony**. That is, this does not mean testimony that Jesus himself gives; it means testimony that believers give about their faith in Jesus. Alternate translation: "who testify to their faith in Jesus"

See: Possession

Revelation 19:10 (#8)**"the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy"**

The angel is speaking of **prophecy** as if it were a living thing that had a **spirit**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the impulse to testify to Jesus is what inspires prophecy"

See: Personification

Revelation 19:11 (#1)**"I saw heaven having been opened"**

When John says that **heaven** had been opened, he likely means by association that in his vision, God created some opening that allowed him to see into heaven. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God allowed me to look into heaven"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:11 (#2)**"heaven having been opened"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "that God had opened heaven"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:11 (#3)**"the one riding on it, being called Faithful and True"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the one whom people call Faithful and True riding on it"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:11 (#4)**"the one riding on it, being called Faithful and True"**

This could mean: (1) that **Faithful** and **True** are two names by which people call Jesus. Alternate translation: "the one riding on it, two of whose names are Faithful and True" (2) that "faithful" and "true" are two qualities that people ascribe to Jesus. Alternate translation: "the one riding on it, whom people acknowledge to be faithful and true"

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 19:11 (#5)**"Faithful and True"**

The terms **Faithful** and **True** mean similar things. John is mentioning the two names together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "Supremely Faithful" or "Entirely True"

See: Doublet

Revelation 19:11 (#6)**"in righteousness"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: “righteously”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 19:12 (#1)

"his eyes also {being} a flame of fire"

John is speaking as if the **eyes** of the one riding on the white horse were actually a **flame of fire**. This is something that could be taken literally within the world of the vision, but it is more likely that John means this as a comparison, as in [1:14](#) and [2:18](#). In that case, the point of the comparison would be that Jesus has eyes that are so bright and lively that they resemble a burning flame. See how you translated this earlier in the book. Alternate translation: “whose eyes also glow like a flame of fire”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 19:12 (#2)

"being} a flame of fire"

It might seem that the expression **a flame of fire** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: “flames”

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 19:12 (#3)

"written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “in writing”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:12 (#4)

"that no one knows except himself"

If it would appear in your language that John was contradicting himself by saying that **no one** knows this **name** and then saying that someone does

know this name, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: “that only he knows”

See: Connect — Exception Clauses

Revelation 19:12 (#5)

"that no one knows except himself"

It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. This could mean: (1) that no one except Jesus **knows** the meaning of the **name**. Alternate translation: “Only he knows the meaning of that name” (2) that no one except Jesus **knows** what the **name** is. Alternate translation: “Only he knows what that name is”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:13 (#1)

"having been clothed with a robe dipped in blood"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “wearing a robe that he had dipped in blood”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:13 (#2)

"his name is called"

It might seem that the expression **his name is called** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: “his name is” or “he is called”

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 19:13 (#3)

"his name is called"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people call him”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:14 (#1)

"having been clothed in fine linen"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "wearing fine linen"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:15 (#1)

"from his mouth goes out a sharp sword"

Be sure it is clear in your translation, here and for the similar expression in verse 21, that this means that the blade of the **sword** was sticking out of **his mouth**. The sword itself was not in motion. See how you translated the similar phrase in [1:16](#).

See: Symbolic Language

Revelation 19:15 (#2)

"with an iron scepter"

See how you translated the similar phrase in [2:27](#) and [12:5](#). Alternate translation: "with great strength" or "with irresistible power"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:15 (#3)

"he tramples the winepress of the wine"

John is referring to the grapes in the winepress by association with the **winepress** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "he tramples the grapes in the winepress to make the wine"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:15 (#4)

"of the wrath of the fury"

The terms **wrath** and **fury** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "of the great wrath"

See: Doublet

Revelation 19:16 (#1)

"he has a name written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "he has written a name"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:16 (#2)

"on {his} robe and on his thigh"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two phrases connected with **and**. The phrase **on his thigh** tells where **on his robe** this name is written. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: "on his robe at his thigh"

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 19:17 (#1)

"in the sun"

John is referring to the light of the sun by association with **the sun** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "in bright sunlight"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 19:17 (#2)

"be gathered together"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "gather together"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:18 (#1)

"of chiliarchs"

The word **chiliarchs** describes officers in the Roman army who were in charge of groups of 1,000 soldiers. Alternate translation: "commanders"

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 19:18 (#2)

"of the mighty" - "of free" - "of small" - "of great"

John is using these adjectives as nouns to mean a certain kinds of persons. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. (All of these adjectives are plural.) If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "of mighty people ... of free people ... of small people ... of great people"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 19:18 (#3)

"of all, both of free and of slaves and of small and of great"

John is using two extremes of status, whether people are **free** or **slaves**, to mean people across the entire range of status. John is using two extremes of importance, whether people are **small** or **great**, to mean people across the entire range of importance. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use equivalent expressions or plain language. Alternate translation: "of all people, no matter what their status and no matter what their importance"

See: Merism

Revelation 19:18 (#4)

"of all, both of free and of slaves and of small and of great"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your

readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "of people of every different kind"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 19:18 (#5)

"of small and of great"

John is speaking as if unimportant people were literally **small** and as if important people were literally large or **great**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "of the unimportant and of the important" or "of unimportant people and of important people"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 19:19 (#1)

"I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies having been gathered"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "I saw that the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies had gathered"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:20 (#1)

"the beast was captured"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the army of the one sitting on the horse captured the beast"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:20 (#2)

"before him"

Here the word **before** means "in front of" or "in the presence of" another person. Alternate translation: "in his presence"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 19:20 (#3)**"The two were thrown"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the one riding on the horse threw the two"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:20 (#4)**"The two"**

John is using the adjective **two** as a noun to mean two particular beings. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "The beast and the false prophet"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 19:21 (#1)**"the rest were killed by the sword of the one sitting on the horse, coming out from his mouth"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the one sitting on the horse killed the rest with the sword coming out from his mouth"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 19:21 (#2)**"the rest"**

By **the rest**, John implicitly means the rest of the beast's soldiers. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "the rest of the beast's soldiers"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 19:21 (#3)**"were gorged with their flesh"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "gorged themselves on their flesh"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:2 (#1)**"the ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan"**

John assumes that his readers will understand that the phrase **the ancient serpent** is an allusion to the way **the devil** appeared in the form of a serpent to Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, as [Genesis 3:1-15](#) describes. You can indicate this explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "who appeared in the form of a serpent to Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, who is the devil and Satan"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 20:2 (#2)**"the ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan"**

It may be easier for your readers to recognize the allusion that John is making if you put the information that the dragon represents **the devil and Satan** before the information that this is also **the ancient serpent**. Alternate translation: "who is the devil and Satan, who appeared in the form of a serpent to Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden"

See: Information Structure

Revelation 20:2 (#3)**"the devil and Satan"**

The word **devil** and the name **Satan** refer to the same person. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "the devil himself"

See: Doublet

Revelation 20:3 (#1)**"until the thousand years were ended"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "until the thousand years had ended"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:3 (#2)**"it is necessary for him to be released"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who will do the action, the context suggests that it may be the angel who has "the key to the abyss," as [20:1](#) describes. Alternate translation: "God will command the angel to release him"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:4 (#1)**"they sat on them and judgment was given to them"**

The pronouns **they** and **them** refer to people whom John describes in the rest of the verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "and these are the ones who sat on them and to whom judgment was given:"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 20:4 (#2)**"judgment was given to them"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God gave judgment to them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:4 (#3)**"judgment was given to them"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "God gave them authority to judge"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 20:4 (#4)**"of the ones having been beheaded"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "of the ones whom the Roman government had beheaded"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:4 (#5)**"for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God"**

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "for proclaiming the message from God about Jesus"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 20:4 (#6)**"the testimony of Jesus"**

In this possessive form, **Jesus** is the object rather than the subject of **testimony**. That is, this does not mean testimony that Jesus gives; it means testimony that people give about their faith in Jesus. Alternate translation: "testifying to Jesus"

See: Possession

Revelation 20:4 (#7)**"the word of God"**

John is using the term **word** to mean the message that these believers had shared by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "sharing the message from God"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 20:4 (#8)

"on the forehead or on their hand"

In this verse, the words **forehead** and **hand** are singular in form, but they refer to all of them as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly. Alternate translation: "on their foreheads or on their hands"

See: Collective Nouns

Revelation 20:5 (#1)

"The rest of the dead did not live until the thousand years were ended"

With this sentence, John is providing background information that will help readers understand what happens next in the story. ULT puts the sentence in parentheses to show that. In your translation, present this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

See: Background Information

Revelation 20:5 (#2)

"The rest of the dead did not live until the thousand years were ended"

It may be more natural in your language to state this positively. Alternate translation: "The rest of the dead only lived again once the thousand years had ended"

Revelation 20:5 (#3)

"of the dead"

John is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "the people who had died"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 20:5 (#4)

"until the thousand years were ended"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "until the thousand years had ended"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:5 (#5)

"the first resurrection"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "resurrection number one"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 20:6 (#1)

"Blessed and holy {is} the one having a part in the first resurrection"

Here, **the one having a part in the first resurrection** does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone whom God restores to life at this time. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Since John says **these** in the next sentence, it may be helpful to use a plural form in this sentence as well. Alternate translation: "Blessed and holy are all those who have a part in the first resurrection"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 20:6 (#2)

"Over these the second death has no power"

John is speaking of **the second death** as if it were a living thing which could have **power** over someone, that is, as if it could make someone do what it wanted that person to do. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "These people will not experience the second death"

See: Personification

Revelation 20:6 (#3)**"the second death"**

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "death number two"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 20:7 (#1)**"when the thousand years are ended"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "at the end of the thousand years"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:7 (#2)**"Satan will be released"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. See how you translated the similar expression in [20:3](#). Alternate translation: "God will command the angel who has the key to the abyss to release Satan"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:8 (#1)**"at the four corners of the earth"**

John is speaking as if the **earth** literally had **four corners**. He means the most distant places on the earth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "at the most distant places on the earth"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 20:8 (#2)**"at the four corners of the earth"**

John is using the most distant places on the earth to mean those places and everything between them

and his location. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "everywhere in the world"

See: Merism

Revelation 20:8 (#3)**"Gog and Magog"**

The word **Gog** is the name of a ruler whom the prophet Ezekiel addresses in [Ezekiel 38:1–39:20](#). The word **Magog** is the name of the land that he ruled.

See: How to Translate Names

Revelation 20:8 (#4)**"Gog and Magog"**

John is using the ruler named **Gog** and his land of **Magog** symbolically to represent the **nations** whom the devil will deceive. He means that these nations will form a great army together and attack the people of God, just as Ezekiel described Gog gathering a great coalition of peoples against Israel. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "forming a great coalition of peoples"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 20:8 (#5)**"of whom their number"**

It might seem that the expression **of whom their number** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "whose number"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 20:8 (#6)**"will be} like the sand of the sea"**

The point of this comparison is that the **number** of soldiers in this army will be very large, just as the number of grains of **sand** on the shore of the **sea** is

very large. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: “will be very large, like the number of grains of sand on the seashore”

See: Simile

Revelation 20:9 (#1)

"the beloved city"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation, as in UST: “the city that God loves”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:9 (#2)

"the beloved city"

John assumes that his readers will understand that by **the beloved city** he means Jerusalem. You can use that name in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: “the city of Jerusalem”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 20:9 (#3)

"fire came down from heaven and devoured them"

John is speaking of this **fire** as if it were a living thing that **came down from heaven** and **devoured** this army by itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “God sent fire down from heaven, and it devoured them”

See: Personification

Revelation 20:9 (#4)

"devoured them"

John is speaking as if this **fire** literally **devoured** or ate up the nations that attacked the **saints**. He means that the fire destroyed them completely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “destroyed them completely”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 20:10 (#1)

"the devil deceiving them was thrown"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: “God threw the devil who was deceiving them”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:10 (#2)

"of fire and sulfur"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **fire** describes the state of the **sulfur**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: “of fiery sulfur”

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 20:10 (#3)

"them"

The pronoun **them** refers to the nations whom **the devil** deceived. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: “the nations”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 20:10 (#4)

"they will be tormented"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who will do the action, the context suggests that it will be God. Alternate translation: “God will torment them”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:10 (#5)**"day and night"**

John is using the two parts of a full day, **day** and **night**, to mean all the time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "all the time"

See: Merism

Revelation 20:10 (#6)**"to the ages of the ages"**

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for all eternity"

See: Idiom

Revelation 20:11 (#1)**"from whose face"**

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: "from whose presence"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 20:11 (#2)**"earth and heaven fled, and no place was found for them"**

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "earth and heaven vanished entirely"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 20:11 (#3)**"earth and heaven fled"**

John is speaking of **earth and heaven** as if they were living things that **fled**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: "earth and heaven disappeared"

See: Personification

Revelation 20:11 (#4)**"no place was found for them"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "no one found a place for them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:11 (#5)**"no place was found for them"**

This expression means "no place could be found for them" or "they were no longer there." Alternate translation: "they were no longer there"

See: Idiom

Revelation 20:12 (#1)**"the dead," - "the dead"**

John is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "the people who had died ... the people who had died"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 20:12 (#2)**"both the great and the small"**

The voice is speaking as if important people were literally large or **great** and as if unimportant people were literally **small**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "both the important and the unimportant"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 20:12 (#3)**"both the great and the small"**

The voice is using the adjectives **great** and **small** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "both important people and unimportant people"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 20:12 (#4)**"both the great and the small"**

The voice is using two kinds of people, **great** and **small**, to mean all kinds of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "people of every status"

See: Merism

Revelation 20:12 (#5)**"books were opened, and another book was opened"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God opened books, and God opened another book"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:12 (#6)**"the dead were judged from the {things} written in the books"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God judged the dead from the things he had written in the books"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:12 (#7)**"the dead," - "the dead"**

John is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "the people who had died ... the people who had died"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 20:13 (#1)**"the sea gave up the dead in it, and Death and Hades gave up the dead in them"**

John is speaking of the **sea** and of **Death** and **Hades** as if these were living things that actively **gave up** the people who had died and who were in them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the people who had died who were in the sea and in Death and Hades were not able to hide in those places"

See: Personification

Revelation 20:13 (#2)**"the dead in it," - "the dead in them"**

John is using the adjective **dead** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: "the people who had died who were in it ... the people who had died who were in them"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 20:13 (#3)**"Death and Hades gave up the dead in them"**

In this context, **Death** and **Hades** are two names for the same place. John is using the names together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "the underworld gave up every single person who had died who was in it" or "not a single person who had

died who was in the underworld was able to hide there"

See: Doublet

Revelation 20:13 (#4)

"they were judged"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God judged them"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:14 (#1)

"Death and Hades were thrown"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God threw Death and Hades"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:14 (#2)

"Death and Hades were thrown"

In this context, **Death** and **Hades** are two names for the same place. John is using the names together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "the entire underworld was thrown" or "God threw the entire underworld"

See: Doublet

Revelation 20:14 (#3)

"the second death"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: "death number two"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 20:15 (#1)

"And if anyone was not found written in the Book of Life, he was thrown"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that in each case it was God. Alternate translation: "if God did not find that he had written someone in the Book of Life, he threw him"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 20:15 (#2)

"anyone"

John is using the term **anyone** by association to mean "anyone's name." If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "anyone's name" or "someone's name"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 21:1 (#1)

"the first heaven and the first earth"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use cardinal numbers here or equivalent expressions. Alternate translation: "heaven number one and earth number one" or "the former heaven and the former earth"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 21:1 (#2)

"had gone away"

John is speaking of **the first heaven and the first earth** as if they were living things that **had gone away** on their own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "no longer existed"

See: Personification

Revelation 21:2 (#1)

"prepared like a bride adorned for her husband"

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "God had prepared the city the way a bride adorns herself for her husband"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 21:2 (#2)

"prepared like a bride adorned for her husband"

The point of this comparison is that the city looked beautiful, just as a bride makes herself beautiful to please her husband on their wedding day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "God had made the city beautiful, just as a bride makes herself beautiful for her husband on their wedding day"

See: Simile

Revelation 21:3 (#1)

"The tabernacle of God {is} with men, and he will tabernacle with them"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "God will now tabernacle right in the midst of men"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 21:3 (#2)

"The tabernacle of God {is} with men, and he will tabernacle with them"

John is using a noun and a verb from the same root together for emphasis. You may be able to do the same thing in your own language. Alternate

translation: "The dwelling of God is with men, and he will dwell with them"

See: Poetry

Revelation 21:3 (#3)

"men"

Although the term **men** is masculine, John is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "people"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 21:3 (#4)

"God himself will be with them"

Some ancient manuscripts read, **God himself will be with them**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts add "as their God." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 21:4 (#1)

"he will wipe away every tear from their eyes"

By using one thing that a person might do to console another person, John is representing all that someone might do to console someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could name something that someone might do similarly in your culture, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "God will console them"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 21:4 (#2)

"death will not be any longer, nor grieving, nor crying, nor pain"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be

complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: “death will not be any longer, and grieving will not be any longer, and crying will not be any longer, and pain will not be any longer”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 21:4 (#3)

"the first {things}"

John is using the adjective **first** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. ULT adds the word **things** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: “the things that existed first”

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 21:4 (#4)

"the first {things}"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: “the former things”

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 21:4 (#5)

"have gone away"

John is speaking of **the first things** as if they were living things that **have gone away** on their own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “no longer exist”

See: Personification

Revelation 21:5 (#1)

"these words are"

God is using the term **word** to mean the statement that he has just made by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “what I have just said is”

See: Metonymy

Revelation 21:5 (#2)

"trustworthy and true"

The terms **trustworthy** and **true** mean similar things. God on the throne is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: “entirely trustworthy”

See: Doublet

Revelation 21:6 (#1)

"the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end"

These two phrases mean similar things. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: “the very beginning and the very end”

See: Parallelism

Revelation 21:6 (#2)

"the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end"

God is using two pairs of extremes, the **Alpha** and the **Omega** and the **beginning** and the **end**, to mean those extremes and everything in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: “the one who began everything and who will finish everything”

See: Merism

Revelation 21:6 (#3)

"the Alpha and the Omega"

God is speaking as if he were literally two letters of the alphabet. **Alpha** is the first letter of the Greek alphabet and **Omega** is the last letter, so God means that he has existed from all eternity and will exist to all eternity. If your language uses figures of speech, you could use the first and last letters of

your own alphabet. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “the A and the Z” or “the First and the Last”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:6 (#4)

"To the one thirsting I will give freely from the spring of the water of life"

God is speaking as if he would literally give **water** to someone who was **thirsting**. He is using thirst to represent a person's desire for everlasting life and he is using drinking life-giving water to represent that person receiving everlasting life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “I will give everlasting life to the one who eagerly desires to have it”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:7 (#1)

"The one conquering"

The one conquering does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who conquers in the sense that Jesus uses that term in the letters to the seven churches and as John uses it in [20:11](#). Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Everyone who conquers”

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 21:7 (#2)

"I will be his God, and he will be my son"

Although the term **son** is masculine, God is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: “I will be the God of that person, and that person will be my child”

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 21:8 (#1)

"But for the cowardly and the unbelieving"

John is using the adjectives **cowardly** and **unbelieving** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: “for cowardly people and unbelieving people”

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 21:8 (#2)

"the abhorred"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “those who do things that make God abhor them”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 21:8 (#3)

"with fire and sulfur"

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **fire** describes the state of the **sulfur**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: “with fiery sulfur”

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 21:8 (#4)

"the second death"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: “death number two”

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 21:9 (#1)

"the bride, the wife of the Lamb"

The angel is speaking as if the new Jerusalem were literally a **bride** who was going to marry the **Lamb**. He means that God's people will now be united forever with Jesus their Savior. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "how the people of God will be united forever with Jesus"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:10 (#1)

"he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain"

See how you translated the expression **in the Spirit** in [1:10](#) and [4:2](#). Alternate translation: "as he carried me away to a great and high mountain, the Holy Spirit inspired me so that I could receive further revelation"

See: Idiom

Revelation 21:10 (#2)

"great and high"

The terms **great** and **high** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation, as in UST: "very high"

See: Doublet

Revelation 21:11 (#1)

"its brilliance {being} like a most precious stone"

The point of this comparison is that the **brilliance** or luster of the city was bright and beautiful. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: "its brilliance was bright and beautiful, like that of a most precious stone"

See: Simile

Revelation 21:11 (#2)

"being} like a most precious stone, like a stone of jasper"

These two phrases mean the same thing. The first is a general statement and the second is a specific example. John is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "like a very precious jasper stone"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 21:11 (#3)

"of jasper shining like crystal"

See how you translated the word **jasper** in [4:3](#) and the word **crystal** in [4:6](#).

See: Translate Unknowns

Revelation 21:12 (#1)

"having a great and high wall"

The terms **great** and **high** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: "The city had a very high wall"

See: Doublet

Revelation 21:12 (#2)

"names having been written that are the 12 tribes"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "names having been written on the gates that are the names of the 12 tribes"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 21:12 (#3)

"names having been written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it

was God. Alternate translation: “names that God had written”

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 21:12 (#4)

"of the sons of Israel"

Here, **sons** figuratively means “descendants.” John is identifying the Israelites as descendants of their ancestor Israel (who was also known as Jacob). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “of the people of Israel”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:15 (#1)

"her gates and her wall"

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, people in this culture conventionally referred to cities by using feminine pronouns. Your language may use a different gender. You could also use a noun and say “that city.” Alternate translation: “its gates and its wall” or “the gates and wall of that city”

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 21:16 (#1)

"12,000 stadia"

The word **stadia** is the plural form of “stadium,” which was a distance of about 185 meters. If it would be helpful in your language, you could give the equivalent in modern measurements. However, you might also wish to retain the ancient measurement, since there may be some symbolic significance to the number 12,000. Alternate translation: “about 2,200 kilometers” or “about 1,300 miles”

See: Biblical Distance

Revelation 21:17 (#1)

"he measured her wall, 144 cubits"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the

context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: “he measured her wall and found it to be 144 cubits”

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 21:17 (#2)

"144 cubits"

This could be the measurement: (1) of the height of the wall. Alternate translation: “144 cubits high” (2) of the thickness of the wall. Alternate translation: “144 cubits thick”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 21:17 (#3)

"144 cubits"

A **cubit** was the measurement of the distance from a person’s elbow to his longest fingertip, typically about half a meter or about 18 inches. If it would be helpful in your language, you could give the equivalent in modern measurements. However, you might also wish to retain the ancient measurement, since there may be some symbolic significance to the number 144. Alternate translation: “about 70 meters” or “about 200 feet”

See: Biblical Distance

Revelation 21:17 (#4)

"by the measurement of a man, which is of an angel"

Since **cubits** were the distance from an elbow to a fingertip, John needs to specify from what size person the angel determined this measurement. This could mean: (1) that the angel appeared to John in human form and so the distance from his elbow to his fingertip was the same as that of a human. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: “The angel appeared in human form, and so he used an ordinary human cubit to measure” (2) that the angel may have been a giant compared with humans, but the angel still used a human-sized cubit. Alternate translation: “The angel used the cubit measure that people ordinarily use”

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 21:18 (#1)**"is} pure gold, like pure glass"**

The point of this comparison is that the **gold** from which the city was made was clear and bright, just as **pure glass** has no imperfections that keep it from reflecting light or letting light through. Alternate translation: "is gold that is as clear and bright as pure glass"

See: Simile

Revelation 21:19 (#1)**"The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "God had adorned the foundations of the wall of the city"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 21:19 (#2)**"with every precious stone"**

John says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: "with many different precious stones"

See: Hyperbole

Revelation 21:19 (#3)**"the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "the second foundation was sapphire, the third foundation was chalcedony, the fourth foundation was emerald"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 21:19 (#4)**"The first foundation {was} jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald"**

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use cardinal numbers here or equivalent expressions. Alternate translation: "Foundation number one was jasper, foundation number two was sapphire, foundation number three was chalcedony, foundation number four was emerald"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 21:19 (#5)**"was} jasper," - "sapphire," - "chalcedony," - "emerald"**

As the General Notes to this chapter discuss, in some cases it is not certain what precious stones the names in this verse and the next verse describe. When the reference of a name is uncertain, ULT spells out the name using English letters. If your readers would not be familiar with some of the precious stones listed here, in your translation you can spell their names the way they sound in your language.

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 21:20 (#1)**"the fifth sardonyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "the fifth foundation was sardonyx, the sixth foundation was carnelian, the seventh foundation was chrysolite, the eighth foundation was beryl, the ninth foundation was topaz, the tenth foundation was chrysoprase, the eleventh foundation was jacinth, the twelfth foundation was amethyst"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 21:20 (#2)

"the fifth sardonyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst"

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use cardinal numbers here or equivalent expressions. Alternate translation: "foundation number five was sardonyx, foundation number six was carnelian, foundation number seven was chrysolite, foundation number eight was beryl, foundation number nine was topaz, foundation number ten was chrysoprase, foundation number eleven was jacinth, foundation number twelve was amethyst"

See: Ordinal Numbers

Revelation 21:21 (#1)

"each one of the gates individually"

It might seem that this phrase contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you could shorten it. Alternate translation: "each of the gates"

See: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Revelation 21:21 (#2)

"was} pure gold, like transparent glass"

See how you translated the similar expression in [21:18](#). Alternate translation: "was gold that was as clear and bright as transparent glass"

See: Simile

Revelation 21:22 (#1)

"the Lord God, the Ruler of All, is her temple, and the Lamb"

It may be more natural to put the information about the **Lamb** with the information about the **Lord God**. Alternate translation: "the Lord God, the Ruler of All, and the Lamb are her temple"

See: Information Structure

Revelation 21:22 (#2)

"the Lord God, the Ruler of All, is her temple, and the Lamb"

Since John has just said that there is **no temple** in the city, he does not mean that the **Lord God** and the **Lamb** are literally a temple. Rather, he means that the people in the city can be in God's presence all the time without having to go to a temple. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the Lord God, the Ruler of All, and the Lamb are always present in the city"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:23 (#1)

"nor of the moon"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "nor does the city have need of the moon"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 21:23 (#2)

"her lamp {is} the Lamb"

John is speaking as if the **Lamb** were literally a **lamp** that lit up the city. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "her light is the Lamb" or "its light is the Lamb" or "the light of that city is the Lamb"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:24 (#1)

"the nations will walk by the light of her"

John is speaking as if the **nations** would literally know where to **walk** because they would see well by the **light** from the city. In this context, the word **walk** figuratively means how people live and behave, and so the word **light** represents good guidance about how to live and behave. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the people

in the city will live in such a way as to guide the nations about how to live as God wishes"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 21:24 (#2)

"the nations"

Some ancient manuscripts read **the nations**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts read "the nations that are saved." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 21:24 (#3)

"the kings of the earth bring their glory into her"

By **their glory**, John may mean by association symbols of royal power, such as crowns, scepters, and robes. He may be describing a situation like the one in [4:10](#), where he saw the 24 elders "lay their crowns before the throne" to acknowledge God as the Supreme Ruler. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the kings of the earth will come into the city and lay their royal crowns, scepters, and robes before God's throne to acknowledge him as the Supreme Ruler"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 21:25 (#1)

"her gates will certainly not be shut"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "no one at all will shut her gates"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 21:25 (#2)

"her gates will certainly not be shut"

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **shut**. Alternate translation: "her gates will always be open"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 21:26 (#1)

"they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations"

The pronoun **they** seems to refer to people from the **nations**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the people of the nations will bring their glory and honor"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 21:26 (#2)

"they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations"

John is likely referring to wealth, by association with the way wealth is stored in things that are considered to have **glory** and **honor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. This could mean: (1) that the nations will send valuable gifts to God in the city as expressions of their devotion. Alternate translation: "they will bring valuable gifts from the nations" (2) that the nations will send tribute payments to God. Alternate translation: "they will bring tribute from the nations"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 21:26 (#3)

"the glory and the honor"

The terms **glory** and **honor** mean similar things. John is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "the splendor"

See: Doublet

Revelation 21:27 (#1)

"everything unclean will certainly not enter into her and the one doing abomination and falsehood"

It may be more natural to put the information about **the one doing abomination and falsehood** with the information about the **everything unclean**. Alternate translation: "everything unclean and the one doing abomination and falsehood will not at all enter into her"

See: Information Structure

Revelation 21:27 (#2)

"the one doing abomination and falsehood"

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **abomination** and **falsehood**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: "anyone who does abominable things and tells lies"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 21:27 (#3)

"if not"

This expression limits the meaning of **enter** to the people it introduces. Your language may have its own way of expressing this idea. Alternate translation: "but only"

See: Idiom

Revelation 21:27 (#4)

"the ones having been written"

John is referring to the names of people by association with the people themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the ones whose names have been written"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 21:27 (#5)

"the ones having been written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who did the action, the context suggests that it was God. Alternate translation: "the ones whom God has written" or "the ones whose names God has written"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 22:1 (#1)

"he showed"

The pronoun **he** refers to the angel who had one of the seven bowls, who began speaking to John in [21:9](#) and who was showing him the new Jerusalem. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the angel who had been showing me the city showed"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 22:1 (#2)

"from the throne of God and of the Lamb"

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. That may help clarify that **God** and **the Lamb** do not share a single throne. Alternate translation: "from the throne of God and from the throne of the Lamb"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 22:2 (#1)

"in the middle of its public square. And"

This phrase could refer implicitly to: (1) where the river flowed. That is the interpretation that ULT and UST follow. (2) where the tree of life was. In that case this would be the beginning of a new sentence. Alternate translation: "In the middle of its public square and"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 22:3 (#1)**"the throne of God and of the Lamb"**

John is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. That may help clarify that **God** and **the Lamb** do not share a single throne. Alternate translation: "the throne of God and the throne of the Lamb"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 22:4 (#1)**"his face"**

John is using one part of God, his **face**, to represent all of God as his servants see him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "him"

See: Synecdoche

Revelation 22:5 (#1)**"to the ages of the ages"**

This expression refers to endless future time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "for all eternity"

See: Idiom

Revelation 22:6 (#1)**"he said"**

The pronoun **he** refers to the same angel as in verse 1. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "the angel said"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 22:6 (#2)**"These words {are}"**

The angel is using the term **words** to mean what he has been telling John by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the

meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "What I have been telling you is"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:6 (#3)**"trustworthy and true"**

The terms **trustworthy** and **true** mean similar things. The angel is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: "entirely trustworthy"

See: Doublet

Revelation 22:7 (#1)**"And behold"**

John assumes that his readers will understand that Jesus is speaking in this verse. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "Then Jesus said, 'And behold'"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 22:7 (#2)**"the words of the prophecy of this book"**

Jesus is using the term **words** to mean what John has written in this **book**, using words, to describe the **prophecies** that God gave to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "what you have said in this book about the prophecies God gave you"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:8 (#1)**"I fell down"**

This expression means that John lay down facing the ground. See how you translated the similar expression in [7:11](#). Alternate translation: "I bowed down"

See: Idiom

Revelation 22:9 (#1)**"See not"**

The angel is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: "See that you do not do that"

See: Ellipsis

Revelation 22:9 (#2)**"See not"**

The angel is using the term **See** to mean by association that John should give careful attention to what he is doing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Watch out! Do not do that!" or "Be careful not to do that"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:9 (#3)**"of your brothers the prophets"**

The angel is using the term **brothers** figuratively to mean fellow prophets. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "of your fellow prophets"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:9 (#4)**"of your brothers the prophets"**

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, here the word has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If you wish to retain the figurative expression in your translation, you could word it in a way that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: "of your brothers and sisters the prophets"

See: When Masculine Words Include Women

Revelation 22:9 (#5)**"the words of this book"**

The angel is using the term **words** to mean what John has said in **this book** by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "what you have said in this book"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:10 (#1)**"Do not seal"**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **seal**. Alternate translation: "Leave open"

See: Double Negatives

Revelation 22:10 (#2)**"Do not seal"**

The angel is speaking as if John might literally **seal** his **book** closed once he has written it. The angel means that John should tell others what he has written in the book and not keep those things to himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Widely proclaim"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:10 (#3)**"the words of the prophecy of this book"**

The angel is using the term **words** to mean what John has said in **this book** by using words to describe the **prophecy** that God gave him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "what you have said in this book about the prophecy God gave you"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:11 (#1)

"Let the one being unrighteous still be unrighteous, and let the filthy {one} still be filthy, and let the righteous {one} still do righteousness, and let the holy {one} still be holy"

If your language does not use third-person imperatives in this way, you make these statements in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "May the one being unrighteous still be unrighteous, and may the filthy one still be filthy, and may the righteous one still do righteousness, and may the holy one still be holy" or "The one being unrighteous should still be unrighteous, and the filthy one should still be filthy, and the righteous one should do righteousness, and the holy one should still be holy"

See: Third-Person Imperatives

Revelation 22:11 (#2)

"Let the one being unrighteous still be unrighteous"

In this verse, the angel is using a series of similar phrases in order to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. Try to translate each of these phrases in such a way as to show their similarity. You may also wish to summarize the idea behind the phrases beforehand, if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "The time is so near that it is too late for people to change the way they are living. So let the one being unrighteous still be unrighteous"

See: Litany

Revelation 22:11 (#3)

"the one being unrighteous" - "the filthy {one}" - "the righteous {one}" - "the holy {one}"

These phrases do not refer to specific people. They refer to anyone who has the quality that they name. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: "anyone who is unrighteous ... anyone who is filthy ... anyone who is righteous ... anyone who is holy"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 22:11 (#4)

"the filthy {one}" - "the righteous {one}" - "the holy {one}"

John is using the adjectives **filthy**, **righteous**, and **holy** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. ULT adds **one** in each case to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: "the person who is filthy ... the person who is righteous ... the person who is holy"

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 22:11 (#5)

"let the filthy {one} still be filthy"

The angel is speaking as if someone who does wrong were literally **filthy** or dirty. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "let the person who is wicked still be wicked"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:11 (#6)

"righteousness"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "what is right"

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 22:12 (#1)

"Behold"

John assumes that his readers will understand that Jesus begins speaking in this verse. He continues speaking through verse 16. You could indicate that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "Then Jesus said, 'Behold'"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 22:13 (#1)**"the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end"**

These three phrases mean similar things. Jesus is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: "the very beginning and the very end"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 22:13 (#2)**"the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end"**

Jesus is using three pairs of extremes, the **Alpha** and the **Omega**, the **first** and the **last**, and the **beginning** and the **end**, to mean those extremes and everything in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the one who began everything and who will finish everything"

See: Merism

Revelation 22:13 (#3)**"the Alpha and the Omega"**

See how you translated this in [21:6](#).

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:14 (#1)**"the ones washing their robes"**

Jesus is speaking as if people who repent of their sins and start living in a way that pleases God are literally **washing their robes**. See how you translated the similar expression in [7:14](#).

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:14 (#2)**"the ones washing their robes"**

Some ancient manuscripts read **the ones washing their robes**. ULT follows that reading. Other

ancient manuscripts read "the ones doing his commandments." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 22:14 (#3)**"their authority over the tree of life will be"**

If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning of this expression plainly. Alternate translation: "they will have the right to eat from the tree of life"

See: Idiom

Revelation 22:15 (#1)**"dogs"**

In this culture, people considered **dogs** to be dirty and bothersome animals. So this is not a positive statement, as it would be in some other cultures where dogs are cherished as household pets and as helpful workers and companions. It may be helpful to use an expression in your translation that will clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "dirty animals"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 22:15 (#2)**"dogs"**

Jesus is speaking as if wicked people were literally **dogs**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "wicked people"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:15 (#3)**"the sexually immoral"**

Jesus is using the adjective **sexual immoral** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent

phrase. Alternate translation: “people who are sexually immoral”

See: Nominal Adjectives

Revelation 22:15 (#4)

"loving and doing"

"This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **loving** tells in what way these people are **doing** falsehood. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: “eagerly doing”

See: Hendiadys

Revelation 22:15 (#5)

"falsehood"

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **falsehood**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: “what is false” or “what is wrong”

See: Abstract Nouns

Revelation 22:16 (#1)

"to testify these things to you concerning the churches"

Here the word **you** is plural. Alternate translation: “to testify to all of you in the churches about these things that concern you”

See: Forms of You

Revelation 22:16 (#2)

"the root and the offspring of David"

Jesus is speaking as if here were literally the **root** of a tree. He means that David came from him, just as a tree comes from its roots. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “both the source and the offspring of David”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:16 (#3)

"the bright morning star"

Jesus is also speaking of himself as if he were the bright **star** that sometimes appears early in the **morning** and indicates that a new day is about to begin. Alternate translation: “the sign that God is beginning a new era”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:17 (#1)

"the Bride"

In keeping with the symbolism of his vision, John is speaking of the church as if it were literally the **Bride** of Jesus. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: “the church”

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:17 (#2)

"say, 'Come!'" - "let the one hearing say, 'Come'"

In both cases, the implied “you” in the imperative **Come** is singular, so use a singular form if your language marks that distinction. If it does not, you could indicate the addressee in another way. The addressee could be: (1) Jesus, who says in verses 12 and 20, “I am coming quickly,” and to whom John says explicitly in v. 20, “Come, Lord Jesus!” Alternate translation: “say to Jesus, ‘Come!’ ... let the one hearing say to Jesus, ‘Come!’” (2) the **one thirsting**, whom John mentions in the next sentence. Alternate translation: “say to the one thirsting, ‘Come!’ ... let the one hearing say to the one thirsting, ‘Come!’”

See: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

Revelation 22:17 (#3)

"Come!" - "Come"

See: Imperatives — Other Uses

Revelation 22:17 (#4)

"let the one hearing say, "" - "the one thirsting, let him come. The one desiring, let him take"

If your language does not use the third-person imperative in this way, you could state this in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "may the one hearing say ... may the one thirsting come ... may the one desiring take" or "the one hearing should say ... the one thirsting should come ... the one desiring should take"

See: Third-Person Imperatives

Revelation 22:17 (#5)

"the one hearing" - "the one thirsting," - "The one desiring"

These phrases do not refer to specific people. They refer to anyone who has the quality that they name. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: "anyone who hears ... anyone who thirsts ... anyone who desires"

See: Generic Noun Phrases

Revelation 22:17 (#6)

"And the one thirsting, let him come. The one desiring, let him take the water of life freely"

In [21:6](#), God spoke as if he would literally give "water" to someone who was "thirsting." He was using thirst to represent a person's desire for everlasting life and he was using drinking life-giving water to represent that person receiving everlasting life. John is echoing the same image here. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "Let the one who wants to have everlasting life come. Let the one who desires everlasting life receive it freely"

See: Metaphor

Revelation 22:17 (#7)

"And the one thirsting, let him come. The one desiring, let him take the water of life freely"

These two sentences mean basically the same thing. John is speaking in something like Hebrew poetry, which was based on this kind of repetition. It would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if such repetition would not be natural in your language, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: "Let the one who is thirsting come, yes, let the one desiring take the water of life freely" or "Let the one who wants to have everlasting life come, yes, let the one who desires everlasting life receive it freely"

See: Parallelism

Revelation 22:18 (#1)

"I"

The pronoun **I** refers to John. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: "I, John,"

See: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Revelation 22:18 (#2)

"hearing the words of the prophecy of this book:" - "to them"

John is using the term **words** to mean what he has written about in **this book** by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the prophecy I have written about in this book ... to what I have written"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:18 (#3)

"written"

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that I have written about"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 22:19 (#1)**"the words of the book of this prophecy"**

John is using the term **words** to mean what he has written about in **this book** by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "the prophecy I have written about in this book"

See: Metonymy

Revelation 22:19 (#2)**"the tree of life"**

Some ancient manuscripts read **the tree of life**. ULT follows that reading. Other ancient manuscripts read "the Book of Life." If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT.

See: Textual Variants

Revelation 22:19 (#3)**"written"**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that I have written about"

See: Active or Passive

Revelation 22:20 (#1)**"The one testifying these {things}"**

John assumes that his readers will understand that by **the one testifying** he means Jesus. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: "Jesus, the one who testifies these things,"

See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Revelation 22:20 (#2)**"Amen"**

See how you translated the term **Amen** in [1:6](#).

See: Copy or Borrow Words

Revelation 22:21 (#1)**"The grace of the Lord Jesus {be} with the saints"**

"John is ending the book of Revelation by asking God to bless the **saints**, that is, the people who belong to God. In your translation, use a form that speakers of your language would recognize as a blessing. Alternate translation: "May the Lord Jesus bless all of you who belong to God by giving you his grace""

See: Blessings

Revelation 22:21 (#2)**"The grace of the Lord Jesus {be} with"**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **grace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "May the Lord Jesus be gracious to"

See: Abstract Nouns